

Department of Veterans Affairs  
Louis Stokes Cleveland VA Medical Center  
**WADE PARK**  
10701 East Blvd. Cleveland, Ohio 44106

---

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**  
**MODERNIZE SPS ELEVATORS SE-3 & SE-4**  
**PROJECT #541-17-507**

Bid Issue Submission  
May 19, 2017

**ARCHITECT**

**Kaczmar Architects**  
400 Western Reserve Building  
1468 West Ninth Street  
Cleveland, Ohio 44113  
Phone 216.687.1555  
Fax 216.687.1558

**MECHANICAL/ELEC. ENGINEER**

**Scheeser Buckley Mayfield, LLC**  
1540 Corporate Woods Pkwy.  
Uniontown, OH 44685  
Phone 330.526.2700

**ELEVATOR CONSULTANT**

**Lerch Bates**  
4995 Bradenton Ave. Suite 200  
Dublin, OH 43017  
Phone 614.210.3909

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>PAGES</b>
00 01 00	Table of Contents	3
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	1
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	38
01 23 00	Alternates	1
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	11
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	4
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	106
01 42 19	Reference Standards	7
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	9
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	1
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	7
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	14
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 00	Demolition	4
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 53	(Short Form) Cast-In-Place Concrete	9
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	12
	<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 84 00	Firestopping	6
	<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</b>	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	7
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	5
08 71 00	Door Hardware	16

	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 65 19	Resilient Sheet Flooring	7
09 91 00	Painting	16
	<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT</b>	
14 25 00	Hydraulic Elevator Modernization	31
	<b>DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	29
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	6
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	6
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	10
22 14 29	Sump Pumps	6
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	19
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment	5
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	9
23 07 11	HVAC, Plumbing, and Boiler Plant Insulation	14
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	37
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	13
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	9
23 81 23	Computer Room Air Conditioners	5
	<b>DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	10
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	7
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	5
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	12
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	6
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	8
	<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS - Not Used</b>	

	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION - Not Used</b>	
	<b>DIVISION 48 - Electrical Power Generation - Not Used</b>	

**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWINGS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

Drawing No.	Title
GI-1	Title Sheet and Drawing Index
<b>ARCHITECTURAL</b>	
A-1.1	Enlarged Elevator Plans - 1 <sup>st</sup> and 2 <sup>nd</sup> Floor and Pit Level
A-2.0	Reflected Ceiling Plan, Interior Elevations and Details
<b>MECHANICAL</b>	
M-0.1	Mechanical General Notes, Details, and Schedules
M-1.1	New Work/Demo - Partial Floor Plan - Mechanical
<b>ELECTRICAL</b>	
E-0.1	Electrical General Notes and Symbol Legend
E-1.1	Demo/New Work - Partial Floor Plans - Electrical
E-2.0	Electrical Details

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1	SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.2	GENERAL INTENTION.....	2
1.3	STATEMENT OF BID ITEMS.....	3
1.4	SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	3
1.5	CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	3
1.6	OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	5
1.7	ALTERATIONS.....	9
1.8	ABOVE-CEILING WORK REQUIREMENTS.....	10
1.9	DISPOSAL AND RETENTION.....	11
1.10	RESTORATION.....	12
1.11	LAYOUT OF WORK.....	13
1.12	AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	13
1.13	USE OF ROADWAYS.....	14
1.14	TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	14
1.15	TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	15
1.16	TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	16
1.17	AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	16
1.18	NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT.....	17
1.19	TESTS.....	17
1.20	INSTRUCTIONS.....	18
1.21	GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	19
1.22	RELOCATED EQUIPMENT and ITEMS.....	20

**ATTACHMENTS**

- OSHA Requirements and Safety and Health Regulations - Attachment 1
- Pre Construction Risk Assessment - Attachment 2
- Construction Safety Poster - Cleveland VA - Attachment 3
- Interim Life Safety Risk Assessment Form - Attachment 4
- Contractor Safety and Security Orientation - Attachment 5
- Job Safety Check Sheet - Attachment 6

**SECTION 01 00 00  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Project Description: This Project will modernize two (2) existing elevators in the SPS/SPD department - Elevators SE-3 and SE-4. Improvements include but are not limited to replacement of all existing elevator controls, call buttons, indicators, and other pieces of elevator equipment, upgrade of finishes, as well as mechanical and electrical upgrades. Construction activities for this project occur within a **sterile environment**. Construction areas must be properly isolated from all surrounding areas which will be occupied and in use throughout the entirety of construction.
1. Contractor shall completely prepare project site for building operations, including demolition, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the Modernize SPS Elevators SE-3 & SE-4 project as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders will be in accordance with FAR clause "52.236-27 Site Visits."
- C. Offices of Kaczmar architects incorporated and Scheeser Buckley Mayfield LLC, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained and paid for by the Contractor, the Contractor shall notify the COR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
1. Contractor shall designate a full time superintendent dedicated solely to this project and who will be on site for the duration of the project.

F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.

1. General Contractor shall designate a full time superintendent dedicated solely to the project and who will be on site for the duration of the project.

G. Training:

1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall have the following required hours of OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP with input from the ICRA team.
  - a. Superintendent: 30 hours
  - b. All other Workers: 10 hours
2. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.

### **1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEMS**

General Contractor shall refer to solicitation for bid item descriptions.

### **1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR**

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, zero (0) sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished.
- B. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

### **1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, the General Contractor shall give 3 days' notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the



employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.
3. All construction doors/access doors must use VA key system and remain locked at all times from the corridor/exterior side.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".

7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. No parking is available at Medical Center for contractors and Contractor commuter vehicles shall be parked off-site.

**1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor

shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient that do not impede with Medical Center activities. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
  - 3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements and review and approval by COR.
  - 4. All noise generating operations which are disruptive to Hospital operations as determined by the COR, including but not limited to cutting of ceilings, walls and floor coring, drilling etc., shall be scheduled during weekends or between 6:00 PM and 7:00 AM on weekdays, unless otherwise determined by COR. Include all premium time charges in Bid.
- G. Phasing:
  - 1. The work for this project is intended to be accomplished in a single phase as described by the Drawings. If the Contractor elects to create multiple, additional phases, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance for final approval of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in

- successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor. Final inspection of each phase before moving to the next phase will be required through the Contracting Officer and COR.
2. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks.
  3. To insure proper execution of each phase, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor.
- H. When a section of the building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
  2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
  3. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs

so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.

- I. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.
1. No utility service such as water, gas, medical gases, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
  2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, three (3) work/business days in advance of a minor shut down and two (2) weeks in advance of a major interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system, including crane and dock usage, must be requested, in writing, at least 14 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. All utility service shutdowns such as water, gas, medical gasses, steam, sewers, electricity, or fire protection shall occur during off-hours or weekends at no additional cost to the Government.
- J. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to

be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged 6" beyond the project boundary line. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

- K. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
  - 1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
  - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- L. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

#### **1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:
  - 1. Existing condition and types of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
  - 2. Existence and conditions of items such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  - 3. Any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  - 4. Designated areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled

"DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).

C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.

2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.

3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### **1.8 ABOVE-CEILING WORK REQUIREMENTS**

A. For all work in public/staff areas that includes removal of ceiling tiles:

1. Use a pre-fabricated mobile containment unit to control dust.

2. Use an air scrubber to maintain negative pressure and remove airborne dust particles inside the mobile containment unit.

B. Before starting work, obtain an Above Ceiling Work Permit (ACWP) from the COR.

C. The ACWP must be requested at least five business days in advance of the requested start date of the work. A floor plan identifying the work location must be included in the ACWP request submitted to the VA COR. If an ACWP is not obtained in advance, then the VA will stop work.

D. Clear the work area of patients, staff, and visitors. Cover desks, chairs, floors, or other surfaces that may be subject to falling debris or dust.

- E. Only one ceiling tile shall be removed at a time. If more than one ceiling tile is removed, a fire watch shall be posted.
- F. When work is complete each day, replace the ceiling tile, remove the mobile containment unit/dust covers, and perform a cleanup of the area before allowing the area to be reoccupied. If work will exceed one day, penetrations made in smoke walls or rated fire walls shall be temporarily sealed with fire retardant material, such as mineral wool. Ceiling tiles shall be replaced before leaving for the day.
- G. Upon completion of the work, request the VA COR to perform a follow-up inspection of the work, so that the ACWP can be closed out.

#### **1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
  - 1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
  - 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
  - 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
  - 4. PCB Transformers and Capacitors: The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of the Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) transformers and capacitors. The transformers and capacitors shall be taken out of service and handled in accordance with the procedures of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the Department of Transportation (DOT) as outlined in Code of Federal Regulation (CFR), Titled 40 and 49 respectively. The EPA's Toxic Substance Control Act (TSCA) Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7 also apply. Upon removal of PCB transformers and capacitors for disposal, the "originator" copy of the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest (EPA Form 8700-22), along with the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest



Continuation Sheet (EPA Form 8700-22A) shall be returned to the Contracting Officer who will annotate the contract file and transmit the Manifest to the COR.

a. Copies of the following listed CFR titles may be obtained from the Government Printing Office:

- 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- 40 CFR 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
- 40 CFR 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
- 40 CFR 761.....PCB Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and use Prohibitions
- 49 CFR 172.....Hazardous Material tables and Hazardous Material Communications Regulations
- 49 CFR 173.....Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging
- 49 CFR 173.....Subpart A General
- 49 CFR 173.....Subpart B Preparation of Hazardous Material for Transportation
- 49 CFR 173.....Subpart J Other Regulated Material; Definitions and Preparation
- TSCA.....Compliance Program Policy Nos. 6-PCB-6 and 6-PCB-7

**1.10 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with Bid Solicitation GENERAL CONDITIONS.

**1.11 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.
- B. Establish and plainly mark lines for each partition and such other lines that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.

**1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the Architect's or COR's review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall submit two full size, approved, completed sets of as-built drawings within 14 calendar days after the acceptance of the project by the COR, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, except that As-Built drawings shall not be submitted electronically.

**1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges and at the conclusion of construction, contractor shall restore these areas to their original condition.

**1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of newly installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
  4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.

6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired or replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

**1.15 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

- A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
  1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition. Contractor may use elevators for daily use for personnel only between the hours of 7:00 am and 6:00 pm and for special nonrecurring time intervals when permission is granted. Personnel for operating elevators will not be provided by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  2. Contractor to develop a proposed elevator usage plan for review and approval by COR.
  3. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
    - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.
    - b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.
    - c. Finish flooring.
  4. If brake lining of elevators are excessively worn or damaged during temporary use, they shall be removed and replaced by new brake lining.
  5. All parts of main controller, starter, relay panel, selector, etc., worn or damaged during temporary use shall be removed and replaced with new parts, if recommended by elevator inspector after elevator is released by Contractor.
  6. Place elevator in condition equal, less normal wear, to that existing at time it was placed in service of Contractor as approved by Contracting Officer.

**1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by the COR. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

**1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair or restore the infrastructure as required.
- C. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, as determined by the COR, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials.
- D. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- E. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- F. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.
1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the Medical Center steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.
  2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion), of use of steam from the Medical Center's system.

**1.18 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT**

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others if required. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

**1.19 TESTS**

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably

short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.

- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.20 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (one hard copy each and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and

shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

- D. Concurrent with the AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, Contractor shall additionally submit complete Maintenance and Operating Manuals to the Architect as follows:
1. Submit one hard copy each and two electronic copies within 14 calendar days after the final acceptance of the project by the COR, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
  2. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  3. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  4. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
  5. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.

**1.21 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings. (Reference FAR 52.249)



- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- C. Storage space for equipment will be provided by the Government and the Contractor shall be prepared to unload and store such equipment therein upon its receipt at the Medical Center.
- D. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
  - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
  - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- E. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.
- F. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- G. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.22 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT AND ITEMS**

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing items indicated to be relocated by Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines

are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

- - - E N D - - -

## OSHA Requirements and Safety and Health Regulations

### PART 1 - OSHA Requirements

#### 1.1 General

- A. Contractors are required to comply with the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970. This will include the safety and health standard found in Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 1910 and 1926. Copies of those standards can be obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 20420.
- B. In addition, Contractor will be required to comply with other applicable Medical Center policies and safety regulations. These policies and regulations will be presented to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. Each of the Contractor's employees will be required to read the statement of policies and regulations, and sign an acknowledgment that such policies and regulations are understood. Signed acknowledgment will be returned to the Contracting Officer Representative.
- C. Contractors involved with the removal, alteration or disturbance of asbestos-type insulation or materials or lead paint will be required to comply strictly with the regulations found in CFR 1910.1001 and the appropriate Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) lead regulations regarding disposal of asbestos or lead paint. Assistance in identifying asbestos or lead can be requested from the Medical Center's Industrial Hygienist and the COR.
- D. Contractors entering locations of asbestos contamination or lead paint residue (i.e., pipe, basements, walls, windows) shall be responsible for providing respiratory protection to their employees and ensuring respirators are worn in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) [CFR 1910.1001(g)]. Asbestos-or lead paint-contaminated areas shall be defined on project drawings. The minimum equipment requirements will be a half-mask air-purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency filters and disposable coveralls, or as determined by air monitoring results.
- E. Contractor, along with other submittals and at least two weeks prior to bringing any materials on-site, must submit a complete list of chemicals the Contractor will use and Material Safety Data Sheets (MEDS) for all hazardous materials as defined in OSHA 1910.1200(d), Hazard Determination. Contracting Officer shall have final approval of all materials brought on site.
- F. The Contractor will be held solely responsible for the safety and health of their employees. The contractor will also be held responsible for protecting the health and safety of the VA Community (patients, staff, and visitors) from the unwanted effects of construction. VA staff will monitor the Contractor's performance in complying with all safety and health aspects of the project. Severe or constant violations may result in an immediate work stoppage or request for a Compliance Officer from the Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
- G. During all phases of demolition, construction and alterations, Contractors are required to understand and strictly follow National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241, Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration and Demolition Operations. The Medical Center's

Safety and Occupational Health Specialist or Industrial Hygienist will closely monitor the work area for compliance. Appropriate action will be taken for non-compliance.

## **PART 2 - Specific VA Medical Center Fire and Safety Policies, Procedures and Regulations**

### **2.1 Introduction.**

- A. The safety and fire protection of patients, employees, members of the public and government is one of continuous concern to this Medical Center.
- B. Contractors, their supervisors and employees are required to comply with Medical Center policies to ensure the occupational safety and health of all. Failure to comply may result in work stoppage.
- C. While working at this Medical Center, contractors are responsible for the occupational safety and health of their employees. Contractors are required to comply with the applicable OSHA standards found in 29 CFR 1910 for general industry and 29 CFR 1926 for construction. Failure to comply with these standards may result in work stoppage and a request to the Area Director of OSHA for a Compliance Officer to inspect your work site.
- D. Contractors are to comply with the requirements found in the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241, Building Construction and Demolition Operation, and NFPA 51B, Fire Prevention in Use of Cutting and Welding Processes.
- E. Questions regarding occupational safety and health issues can be addressed to the Medical Center Safety and Occupational Health Specialist (ext. 4172) or Industrial Hygienist (ext. 4628).
- F. Smoking is not permitted in any interior areas of the Medical Center, including all interior stairwells, tunnels, construction and/or service/maintenance sites. Compliance with this policy by your direct and subcontracted labor force is required.

### **2.2 Hazard Communication**

- A. Contractors shall comply with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.59, Hazard Communication.
- B. Contractors shall submit to the VA Safety Officer, copies of MSDS covering all hazardous materials to which the Contractor and VA employees are exposed.
- C. Contractors shall inform the Safety Officer of the hazards to which VA personnel and patients may be exposed.
- D. Contractors shall have a written Hazard Communication Program available at the construction site, which details how the Contractor will comply with 29 CFR 1926.59.

### **2.3 Fires**

- A. All fires must be reported. In the event of a fire in your work area, use the nearest pull box station, and also notify Medical Center staff in the immediate area. Emergency notification can also be accomplished by dialing ext. 2222.
- B. Be sure to give the exact location from where you are calling and the nature of the emergency. If a Contractor experiences a fire that was rapidly extinguished by your staff, you still must notify the Construction Safety Officer (ext. 4172) within an hour of the event so that an investigation of the fire can be accomplished.

## **2.4 Fire Alarms, Smoke Detection and Sprinkler System**

If the nature of your work requires the deactivation of the fire alarm, smoke detection or sprinkler system, you must notify the Safety Office. Notification must be made well in advance so that ample time can be allowed to deactivate the system and provide alternative measures for fire protection. Under no circumstance is a Contractor allowed to deactivate any of the fire protection systems in this Medical Center.

## **2.5 Smoke Detectors**

False alarms will not be tolerated. You are required to be familiar with the location of the smoke detectors in your work area. When performing cutting, burning or welding or any other operations that may cause smoke or dust, you must take steps to temporarily cover smoke detectors in order to prevent false alarms. Failure to take the appropriate action will result in the Contracting Officer assessing actual costs for government response for each false alarm that is preventable. Prior to covering the smoke detectors, the Contractor will notify the Safety Officer, who will also be notified when the covers are removed.

## **2.6 Hot Work Permit**

- A. Hot work is defined as operations including, but not limited to, cutting, welding, thermal welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipes or any similar situation. If such work is required, whenever possible the Contractor must notify the COR no less than one day in advance of such work. The Competent Hot Work Supervisor (CHWS) will inspect the work area and issue a Hot Work Permit, authorizing the performance of such work.
- B. All hot work will be performed in compliance with the Engineering Service Policy 138-047 regarding Hot Work Permits and NFPA 241, Safeguarding Construction, Alternation and Demolition Operations; and NFPA 51B, Fire Prevention in Use of Cutting and Welding Processes; and applicable OSHA standard. A hot work permit will only be issued to individuals familiar with these regulations.
- C. A Hot Work Permit will be issued only for the period necessary to perform such work. In the event the time necessary will exceed one day, a Hot Work Permit may be issued for the period needed; however, the CHWS will inspect the area daily. Hot Work Permit will apply only to the location identified on the permit. If additional areas involve hot work, then additional permits must be requested.

- D. Contractors will not be allowed to perform hot work processes without the appropriate permit.
- E. Any work involving the Medical Center's fire protection system will require advance notification. Under no circumstance will the Contractor or employee attempt to alter or tamper with the existing fire protection system.
- F. Thirty minutes following completion of the hot work, the Fire Watch will perform an inspection of the area to confirm that sparks or drops of hot metal are not present.

## **2.7 Temporary Enclosures**

Only non-combustible materials will be used to construct temporary enclosures or barriers at this Medical Center. Plastic materials and fabrics used to construct dust barriers must conform to NFPA 701, Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films.

## **2.8 Flammable Liquids**

All flammable liquids will be kept in approved safety containers. Only the amount necessary for your immediate work will be allowed in the building. Flammable liquids must be removed from the building at the end of each day.

## **2.9 Compressed Gas Cylinders**

Compressed gas shall be secured in an upright position at all times. A suitable cylinder cart will be used to transport compressed gas cylinders. Only those compressed gas cylinders necessary for immediate work will be allowed in occupied buildings. All other compressed gas cylinders will be stored outside of buildings in a designated area. Contractors will comply with applicable standards compressed gas cylinders found in 29 CFR 1910 and 1926 (OSHA).

## **2.10 Internal Combustion Engine-Powered Equipment**

Equipment powered by an internal combustion engine (such as saws, compressors, generators, etc.) will not be used in an occupied building. Special consideration may be given for unoccupied buildings only if the OSHA and NFPA requirements have been met.

## **2.11 Powder-Activated Tools**

The operator of powder-activated tools must be trained and certified to use them. Powder-activated tools will be kept secured at all times. When not in use, the tools will be locked up. When in use, the operator will have the tool under his immediate control.

## **2.12 Tools**

- A. Under no circumstances will equipment, tools and other items of work to be left unattended for any reason. All tools, equipment and items of work must be under the immediate control of your employee.

- B. If for some reason a work area must be left unattended, then tools and other equipment must be placed in an appropriate box or container and locked. All tool boxes, containers or any other device used for the storage of tools and equipment will be provided with a latch and padlock, and will be kept locked at all times, except for putting in and removing tools.
- C. All doors to work areas will be closed and locked when rooms are left unattended. Failure to comply with this policy will be considered a violation of VA Regulations 1.218(b), Failure to comply with signs of a directive and restrictive nature posted for safety purposes, and subject to a \$50.00 fine. Subsequent similar violations may result in both imposition of such a fine as well as the Contracting Officer taking  
  
action under the contract's Accident Prevention Clause [Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 52.236-13] to suspend all contract work until violations may be satisfactorily resolved, or under FAR 52.236-5, Material and Workmanship Clause, to remove from the worksite any personnel deemed by the Contracting Officer to be careless to the point of jeopardizing the welfare of facility patients or staff.
- D. You must report any tools or equipment that are missing to the VA Police Department.
- E. Tools and equipment found unattended will be confiscated and removed from the work area.

### **2.13 Ladders**

Ladders must not be left unattended in an upright position. Ladders must be attended at all times or taken down, and chained securely to a stationary object.

### **2.14 Scaffolds**

All scaffolds will be attended at all times. When not in use, an effective barricade (fence) will be erected around the scaffold to prevent use by unauthorized personnel (Reference OSHA 1926, Subpart L).

### **2.15 Excavations**

The contractor shall comply with OSHA 1926, Subpart P. An OSHA Competent Person must be on site during the excavation. The contractor shall coordinate with the COR and utility companies prior to the excavation to identify underground utilities tanks, etc. All excavations left unattended will be provided with a barricade suitable to prevent entry by unauthorized persons.

### **2.16 Storage**

You must make prior arrangements with the COR for the storage of building materials. Storage will not be allowed to accumulate in the Medical Center buildings.

### **2.17 Trash and Debris**

You must remove all trash and debris from the work area on a daily basis. Trash and debris will not be allowed to accumulate inside or outside of the buildings. You are responsible for making arrangements for removal of trash from the Medical Center facility.

## **2.18 Protection of Floors**

It may be necessary at times to take steps to protect floors from dirt, debris, paint, etc. A tarp or other protective covering may be used. However, you must maintain a certain amount of floor space for the safe passage of pedestrian traffic. Common sense must be used in this matter.

## **2.19 Signs**

Signs must be placed at the entrance to work areas warning people of your work. Signs must be suitable for the condition of the work. Small pieces of paper with printing or writing are not acceptable. The VA Medical Center (VAMC) Safety Officer or COR can be consulted in this matter.

## **2.20 Accidents and Injuries**

Contractors must report all accidents and injuries involving their employees.

## **2.21 Infection Control**

Contractors must control the generation of dust and the contamination of patient care surfaces, supplies and equipment. During demolition phases of the construction:

- A. The construction area shall be under negative pressure, ensuring there is an appreciable flow of clean air from the VA-occupied portion of the facility into the construction area. The airflow shall be sufficiently strong enough to draw in the plastic door flaps commonly located at the construction entrance or at the specific site within the construction area.
- B. Construction debris being transported through the VA-occupied portion of the facility shall be covered and/or whetted.
- C. Construction employees shall remove dust-laden clothing before entering the VA-occupied portion of the facility.
- D. Carpet/sticky mats shall be placed at all construction entrances, and be satisfactorily maintained so as to minimize the tracking of dust into the VA-occupied portion of the facility.
- E. Dry sweeping of dust and debris is not to be performed.

(Control measures B - E above must be practiced during the construction phase.)

## **2.22 Confined Space Entry**

- A. Contractor will be informed that the workplace contains permit-required confined space, and that permit-space entry is allowed only through compliance with a permit space program meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.146 and 1926.21(b)(6).



- B. Contractor will be apprised of the elements including the hazards identified and the Medical Center's (last employer) experience with the space that makes the space in question a permit space.
- C. Contractor will be apprised of any precautions or procedures that the Medical Center has implemented for the protection of employees in or near permit space where Contractor personnel will be working.
- D. Medical Center and Contractor will coordinate entry operations when both Medical Center personnel and Contractor personnel will be working in or near permit spaces as required by 29 CFR 1910.146(d)(ii) and 1926.21(b)(6).
- E. Contractor will obtain any available information regarding permit space hazards and entry operation from the Medical Center.
- F. At the conclusion of the entry operations, the Medical Center and Contractor will discuss any hazards confronted or created in permit spaces.
- G. The Contractor is responsible for complying with 29 CFR 1910.246(d) through (g) and 1926.21(b)(6). The Medical Center, does not provide rescue and emergency services required by 29 CFR 1910.246(k) and 1926.21(b)(6).

### **2.23 Contractor Parking and Material Delivery**

There is no Contractor parking on Medical Center property unless the contract drawings show a designated staging area that is under the Contractor's control.  
Contractor's delivery of building materials tools, etc., must be pre-arranged with the Project Manager.

## Pre Construction Risk Assessment (PCRA)

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Project/Contract #: \_\_\_\_\_

This form may be used for projects or activities to determine if a Site Specific Safety Plan (SSSP) is necessary. If the contractor or vendor is not working independently (VAMC Supervisor is present and in control of the contractor) and the job is short duration (less than five working days) and the hazard analysis does not include any high risk activities, then Occupational Health and Safety may allow work without submitting a SSSP.

Activity	Yes	High Risk
1. Respiratory protection is required for the work being conducted List specifics: (activity being performed, PPE Being used, Training, Fit testing).		
2. Hearing protection is required for the work being conducted List specifics: (Type of noise; impact, constant, start up).		
3. Other personal protective equipment is required for the work being conducted, what activity? _____ List specifics: (Gloves, safety Glasses, hard hat, steel toes, overalls).		
4. Are there overhead hazards associated with the activity being conducted? Wires, power, communication, grounding, location(s), signage. List specifics:		Yes
5. Work is being conducted in a confined space. Permit required? Training? List specifics: Tanks, sewer, tunnels, Rescue Team notification.		PRCS Only
6. Ladders will be necessary for the work being conducted.		
7. Scaffolding will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics:		Greater than six feet
8. Other work platforms will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics: Rails, toe boards, netting		Greater than six feet
9. Fall protection is required for the work being conducted. List specifics:		Yes

<p>10. ASBESTOS Abatement Exposure to asbestos may be associated with the work being conducted. List specifics: Renovation, Demolition, Emergency Response <u>29 CFR 1910.1001.</u></p>		<p>Yes unless approved by the Asbestos Manager</p>
<p><b>Activity</b></p>	<p><b>Yes</b></p>	<p><b>High Risk</b></p>
<p>11. Hazardous materials will be used. MSDSs will be provided for known substances List specifics: 29 CFR 1910.1200.</p>		
<p>12. Hot work (Cutting, Welding, Brazing, etc). Use of VAMC Cleveland Hot Work Policy (ECP 138-047) is required.</p>		
<p>13. Additional ventilation will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics: Reason for need of ventilation, confined space, foul odor, excessive heat.</p>		
<p>14. Operation and maintenance of electric power generation, control, transformation, transmission, and distribution lines and equipment are necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics:</p>		<p>Yes</p>
<p>15. Work will be conducted on energized equipment. Use of VAMC Cleveland Working on Energized Equipment policy (138- 034) is required. List specifics: list voltages in area, emergency procedures.</p>		<p>Yes</p>
<p>16. Other electrical work will be conducted. List specifics:</p>		
<p>17. Lock Out/Tag Out will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics:</p>		
<p>18. Cranes, derricks, or slings will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics:</p>		<p>Yes</p>
<p>19. Excavating will be necessary for work being conducted. List site specifics:</p>		<p>Yes</p>

Activity	Yes	High Risk
20. Excavating or earthmoving equipment will be used. List specifics:		
21. Industrial trucks will be used. List specifics:		
22. Other motorized vehicles will be used. List specifics:		
23. Concrete and masonry construction operations will be necessary for work being conducted. List specifics: % of recycled components		
24. Steel erection activities will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics: New Steel % of recycled material,		Yes
25. Alteration, conversion, or improvement of existing electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment will be necessary for the work being conducted. List specifics:		Yes
26. Hand and portable powered tools or other hand-held equipment will be used.		
27. Compressed gas or compressed air equipment is necessary for work being conducted.		
28. List all other hazardous activities that will be conducted or potentially hazardous equipment that will be used including vibration hazards.		

Activity	Yes	High Risk
29. Infection Control Risks identified. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) required- refer to Enclosure (1).		Yes unless approved by IC
30. Life Safety Risks identified. Interim Life Safety Risk Assessment Form -Attachment (4) - must be completed and submitted.		
31. Emergency Procedures Identified. Fire, severe weather, utility failure, etc.		
32. Demolition will be necessary for the work being conducted.		Yes
33. <i>New Construction:</i> Minimum ___%___ of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill. Recycled aggregate, Concrete, Steel.		
34. <i>Interior Remodeling:</i> Minimum ___%___ of total project waste shall be diverted from landfill. a) Ceiling tile b) Steel c) Carpet		

Submitted by (Contractor) \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Reviewed by (COR) \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Reviewed by (CSM) \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

SSSP Required                      Yes    No

**Construction Safety Poster – Cleveland VA  
Project:**

**Project #:**

**VAMC Emergency Number – 2222**

**Infection Control Category:**

**Fire Extinguisher Locations:**

**Fire Alarm Location:**

**Safe Area of Refuge Location:**

**Evacuation Assembly Location:**

**MSDS Location:**

**COR: \_\_\_\_\_**

**Phone: \_\_\_\_\_**

## Interim Life Safety Risk Assessment Form

**Project:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Location:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Estimated completion Date** \_\_\_\_\_ **Actual Completion Date** \_\_\_\_\_

### Life Safety Risk Assessment

Guidelines:	Yes/ No	Comments	ILSM
1. Will exit egress routes from occupied areas remain unchanged?			
2. Will exit stairs remain unobstructed and fire separated?			
3. Will fire and smoke compartments remain intact and unchanged?			
4. Will fire alarm detection systems remain functional and unimpaired?			
5. Will fire suppression systems remain function and unimpaired?			
6. Will construction area be separated by noncombustible smoke tight partitions?			
7. Will emergency access by fire department remain unobstructed?			
8. Will normal distances to exits be maintained?			
9. Will all hazardous areas be protected?			

### Interim Life Safety Measures (ISLM)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A. Ensure Egress</li> <li>B. Emergency Forces Access</li> <li>C. Fire Department Notification</li> <li>D. Ensuring Operational Life Safety Systems</li> <li>E. Temporary Construction</li> <li>F. Additional Fire Fighting Equipment</li> <li>G. Control Combustible Loading</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>H. Conduct 2 Fire Drills Per Shift in All Areas</li> <li>I. Conduct 2 Fire Drills Per Shift in Local Area</li> <li>J. Increase Hazard Surveillance</li> <li>K. Compartmentation Training of Personnel</li> <li>L. Conduct Organizational Training on Life Safety</li> <li>M. Conduct Additional Training on Incident Response</li> <li>N. Institute a Fire Watch</li> </ul> |
|--|--|

**Life Safety Narrative:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**Assessment Performed By:** \_\_\_\_\_

Contracting Officer Representative

**Assessment Reviewed By:** \_\_\_\_\_

VAMC Cleveland Occupational Health and Safety



## Contractor Safety and Security Orientation

In order to promote safety in construction activities at VAMC Cleveland, all contract employees will receive orientation to communicate facility-specific safety concerns. This document provides examples of discussion points used to give contractors the necessary site-specific safety and procedural information. Refer to the Infection Control During Construction program for Infection Control Orientation discussion points.

Check all that apply:

	Specific Items on the Hazardous Work Activity Checklist (Attachment 2)
	Stop Work Authority
	Confined Space Entry Requirements
	Obtaining and Updating Hot Work Permits
	Interim Life Safety Measures (Attachment 4)
	Job Site Security
	Contractor ID Badge Requirements
	Contractor Key Requirements
	Contractor Parking Requirements
	Process for Working Before or After Normal Hours
	VA Daily Log
	Request for Information
	Other Not Previously Mentioned

### Job Safety Check Sheet

Project ID: \_\_\_\_\_ COR: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>A. Personal Protective Equipment:</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>Grade</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>COMMENTS –Note Improvements Needed:</b>
1. Hard hats in use by all personnel.	A1	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
2. Eye protection in use by all personnel.	A2	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
3. Hearing protection (engineering controls, double protection for high noise areas, rotation of employees).	A3	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
4. Proper footgear and protective clothing.	A4	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
5. Fall protection in use.	A5	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
6. Respirators/face masks in good condition and used as required (medical evaluation and fit test).	A6	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
<b>B. Tools and Equipment:</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>Grade</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>COMMENTS –Note Improvements Needed:</b>
1. Tools and equipment in good condition.	B1	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
2. All equipment properly guarded.	B2	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
3. Electrical equipment connected properly, grounded and in good condition; GFCI; automatic magnetic cut-off for woodworking tools.	B3	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
4. Air/sandblast hoses in good condition and properly wired.	B4	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
5. Compressors equipped with automatic shut-off.	B5	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
6. Ladders in good condition; tied back; extended 3 ft. beyond landing.	B6	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
<b>C. Scaffolding:</b> o Suspended o Tubular o Other ( <i>Rope Falls Not Permitted</i> )	<b>No.</b>	<b>Grade</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>COMMENTS –Note Improvements Needed:</b>
1. Scaffold in good repair; guardrails; toe boards and wire mesh in place.	C1	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
2. Counterweights marked with weight and in proper ratio.	C2	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
3. Scaffold tied back and tied in.	C3	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
4. Passageways under scaffold blocked.	C4	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
<b>D. Hazardous Chemicals/Air Contaminants:</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>Grade</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>COMMENTS –Note Improvements Needed:</b>
1. Hazard Communication Right-To-Know poster / written program on job.	D1	Y N	N/A	
2. List of hazardous materials on job.	D2	Y N	N/A	
3. Material Safety Data Sheets available.	D3	Y N	N/A	
4. Employees are familiar with program.	D4	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	
5. Proper containers in use with correct labels.	D5	1 2 3 4 5	N/A	

<b>E. General:</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>Y</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>COMMENTS –Note Improvements Needed:</b>
1. Safe access to work area.	E1	Y	N	N/A	
2. Contractors wearing ID Badges.	E2	Y	N	N/A	
3. Job site security maintained	E2	Y	N	N/A	
4. Good housekeeping and material storage.	E2	Y	N	N/A	
5. Barricades/debris protection/warning signs in place.	E3	Y	N	N/A	
6. Floor and wall openings properly protected.	E4	Y	N	N/A	
7. Shoring properly installed	E5	Y	N	N/A	
8. Eye wash available.	E6	Y	N	N/A	
9. First aid: Kit and certified employees.	E8	Y	N	N/A	
10. Trucks: Safe/good condition; D.O.T. regulation compliance.	E9	Y	N	N/A	
<b>F. Fire Safety (ILSM)</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>Y</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>COMMENTS –Note Improvements Needed:</b>
1. Exits & pathways clearly marked and unobstructed.	F1	Y	N	N/A	
2. Emergency services pathway is free and unobstructed.	F2	Y	N	N/A	
3. Fire extinguishers are in place and inspected.	F3	Y	N	N/A	
4. Smoke and fire alarms operational or ILSM taken	F4	Y	N	N/A	
5. Sprinkler system operational or ILSM taken.	F5	Y	N	N/A	
6. Hot Work Permits posted.	F3	Y	N	N/A	
7. Hot work sites inspected after hot work.	F4	Y	N	N/A	
8. Smoking Policy is followed.	F5	Y	N	N/A	
<b>G. Paperwork and Other Postings:</b>	<b>No.</b>	<b>Y</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>COMMENTS –Note Improvements Needed:</b>
1. OSHA poster/log.	G1	Y	N	N/A	
2. Emergency phone number card.	G2	Y	N	N/A	
3. Drug-Free Workplace Policy Summary and poster (if applicable).	G3	Y	N	N/A	
4. Job logs and Job Safety Check Sheets.	G4	Y	N	N/A	
5. Site-Specific Safety Plan (if applicable).	G5	Y	N	N/A	

Additional Comments:

**SECTION 01 23 00  
ALTERNATES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section includes administrative and procedural requirements for deduct alternates.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Deduct Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
1. Deduct Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  2. The credit for each deduct alternate is the net deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate the deduct alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

**1.3 PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the deduct alternate into Project.
1. Include as part of each deduct alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of the deduct alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each deduct alternate. Indicate if deduct alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to deduct alternates.
- C. Execute accepted deduct alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: Refer to the drawings for a list of Deduct Alternates.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 16.15**  
**PROJECT SCHEDULES**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

**1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:**

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
  2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
  3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.
- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal.

In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

#### **1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also be responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

#### **1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL**

- A. Within 14 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as

a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- D. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised

electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- E. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.
- F. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain sufficient detail to provide an accurate depiction of all construction activities.

#### **1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for test, balance and adjustment of various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 - 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.
- D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.



### 1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
1. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
    - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA activation period required by the contract phasing for that phase.
  2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
  3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
  4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled

- "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
  2. The planned number of shifts per day.
  3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

**1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a or the AIA application and certificate for payment documents G702 & G703 reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all

agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

#### **1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
  3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
  4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
  5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
  6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s).

When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. **Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.**

- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

#### **1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:

1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE**

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

**1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the

provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.

- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples, test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by COR on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Contractor shall assign a file number to each submittal. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR



52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit samples required by individual specification sections, in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is required. Electronic submittal of samples is not permitted.
  - B. Shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates shall be submitted electronically in PDF format, unless specifically indicated otherwise.
  - C. Submittals will receive consideration only when accompanied by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be submitted electronically in PDF format for all submittals except samples, and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
    1. A copy of the letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
    2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
    3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.

- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
  - E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
  - F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check. Submittal drawings shall be submitted electronically, and shall comply with the following requirements:
    - 1. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
    - 2. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
    - 3. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
  - G. If submittal drawings have been disapproved, resubmit new drawings as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new drawings shall be marked "Resubmitted Drawings" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- 1-10. Samples, shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to:

Bid Issue Submission  
5/19/2017

VAMC WADE PARK  
Modernize SPS Elevators SE-3 and SE-4  
Project No. 541-17-507

David Kaplan  
Kaczmar architects incorporated  
1468 West 9<sup>th</sup> St., Suite 400  
Cleveland, Ohio 44113  
dave@kaczarch.com

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send one copy of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health  
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to  
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to  
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment  
American National Standard Construction and  
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of  
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code

70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment  
Maintenance

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

70E-2012 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification  
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General  
Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction  
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

- C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
  - 1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
  - 2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
  - 3. Restricted work;
  - 4. Transfer to another job;
  - 5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
  - 6. Loss of consciousness; or
  - 7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

**1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific written approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

**1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) :**

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
  - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
    - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
    - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);

- 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
- b. **BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:
- 1) Contractor;
  - 2) Contract number;
  - 3) Project name;
  - 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
- c. **STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
- d. **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:
- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
  - 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
  - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
  - 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;



- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
  - 6) Lines of authority;
  - 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
  - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.
- f. TRAINING.**
- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
  - 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
  - 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
  - 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)
- g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**
- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health

CP”), proof of inspector’s training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.

- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the COR or Government Designated Authority:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting “Hot” work;

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety
- 13) Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;
- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 18) Crane critical lift;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 21) Radiation Safety Program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 24) Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) Precast Concrete.

C. Submit the APP to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES within 14 calendar days of the receipt of the Notice to Proceed. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the COR, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the COR, project superintendent, project

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

overall designated OSHA Competent Person, and the facility Safety Officer. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

F. Reference sample AAP at the conclusion of this Section.

**1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS) :**

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
  - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
  - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
  - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
3. Submit AHAs to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review within 14 calendar days of the receipt of the Notice to Proceed and at least 14 calendar days prior to the start of each phase after the first phase. Subsequent AHAs shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the COR.

**1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

**1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b) (2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

- D. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

**1.8 TRAINING:**

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 14 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

**1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their



certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.

1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
2. The COR will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the COR within one week of the onsite inspection.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

- A. Notify the COR as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the COR determines whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the COR within 7 calendar days of the accident. The COR will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the COR monthly.

D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the COR monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the COR as requested.

**1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) :**

A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

B. Mandatory PPE includes:

1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the COR, except in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the COR, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the COR.
4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

**1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust,

or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas.

- B. Reference Hospital policy for Infection Control at the end of this Section.
- C. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the COR before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the COR. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project will be determined by the Infection Control Risk Assessment Team, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:
  - 1. Class I requirements:
    - a. During Construction Work:
      - 1) Notify the COR.
      - 2) Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.
      - 3) Ceiling tiles: Immediately replace a ceiling tiles displaced for visual inspection.
    - b. Upon Completion:
      - 1) Clean work area upon completion of task.
      - 2) Notify the COR.
  - 2. Class II requirements:

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- a. During Construction Work:
    - 1) Notify the COR.
    - 2) Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere such as wet methods or tool mounted dust collectors where possible.
    - 3) Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.
    - 4) Seal unused doors with duct tape.
    - 5) Block off and seal air vents.
    - 6) Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.
  - b. Upon Completion:
    - 1) Wipe work surfaces with cleaner/disinfectant.
    - 2) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
    - 3) Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.
    - 4) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed
    - 5) Notify the COR.
3. Class III requirements:
- a. During Construction Work:
    - 1) Obtain permit from the COR.
    - 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
    - 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit)

before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.

- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the COR.

4. Class IV requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the COR.
- 2) Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.
- 5) Seal holes, pipes, conduits, and punctures.
- 6) Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave work site.
- 7) All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the COR with thorough cleaning by the VA Environmental Services Dept.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.
- 3) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 4) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.
- 5) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 6) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 7) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

8) Return permit to the COR

D. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
  - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
  - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
  - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight.
  - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris.
  - e. Class IV only - Anteroom or double entrance openings that allow workers to remove protective clothing or vacuum off existing clothing.
  - f. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

E. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes.

2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing solid core wood or hollow metal in steel frame, painted.
  3. Dust proof fire-rated drywall.
  4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose.
  6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches.
  7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product.
  8. Portable Ceiling Access Module.
- F. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- G. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- H. Medical Center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start



of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

- H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
  2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
  3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
  4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
  5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
  6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.

7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

I. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

J. Exterior Construction

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

**1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that contract employees assigned to the work site that are determined to be at risk for transmission of TB have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found to have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be

allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.

1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.
2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

#### **1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility Safety Manager for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:

1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board on the public side and gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on the construction side of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Gypsum board joints on the public side of the temporary partition shall be taped and finished. The public side of temporary partitions shall be painted. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices and VA locking system (storeroom type lock always locked from the corridor side). Refer to Drawings for additional requirements.
  2. Install temporary construction partitions to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
  3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- K. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.
- L. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.
- M. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR at least 48 hours in advance.
- N. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily. (Refer to Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT for GEMS Policy Requirements.)
- Q. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

- R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.
- S. See Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for additional OSHA Requirements and Safety and Health Regulations.

**1.15 ELECTRICAL**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The COR with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.
  - 1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or

circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.

2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
  3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the the COR.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. "Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program" only is not allowed.

#### **1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.

2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

#### **1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
  1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
  2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
  3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
  4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS



1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
  2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

**1.18 CRANES**

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date of November 10, 2014.
- C. A detailed lift permit shall be submitted 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing. The lift will not be allowed without approval of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
  1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
  2. over any occupied building unless
    - a. the top two floors are vacated
    - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

**1.19 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)**

- A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with

Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

**1.20 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY**

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.146 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

**1.21 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR at least 48 hours in advance.

**1.22 LADDERS**

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders.
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position.
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step.
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
  - 1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
  - 2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

**1.23 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS**

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. See 21.F for covering and labeling requirements. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
  - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.
  - 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or color-coded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
  - 3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
  - 4. Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
  - 5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

(Name) CONSTRUCTION COMPANY

**SITE SPECIFIC  
ACCIDENT PREVENTION  
PLAN**

+

**CONSTRUCTION HEALTH AND SAFETY PROGRAM**

**FOR**

<Name of Project>

**Veterans Affairs Medical Center – Wade Park  
Cleveland, Ohio**

**Project number given by contracting to avoid confusion**

**PROJECT # 541-17-507**

Bid Issue Submission  
5/19/2017

VAMC WADE PARK  
Modernize SPS Elevators SE-3 and SE-4  
Project No. 541-17-507

## **CONTRACT # VA541-[<A-XYZ>](#)**

### **RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITY OF [<NAME>](#) CONSTRUCTION COMPANY**

The following people have responsibilities and authority for corporate safety:

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION (Prime)**

- I. Contractor: **<Name>**  
**<Address>**  
**<City, State Zip>**
  
- II. Project Name: **Wade Park - <Name>**
  
- III. Project Description: **<Brief Description (541-xx-xxx)>**
  
- IV. Contractor Accident Record: **<Contractor provide OSHA Log information>**

#### **A. RESPONSIBILITIES**

- 1. Chief Corporate Safety Officer: **<Contact Name (Contact telephone #)>**  
**<Name>** Construction Company  
**<Title>**
  
- 2. Site Safety Responsibilities: **<Contact Name (Contact telephone #)>**  
**<Name>** Construction Company  
**<Title>**
  
- 3. Project Safety Consulting: **<Contact Name (Contact telephone #)>**  
**<Name>** Construction Company  
**<Title>**

### **BACKGROUND INFORMATION (SUBCONTRACTOR)**

- I. Contractor: <Name>  
<Address>  
<City, State Zip>
- II. Project Name: Wade Park - <Name>
- III. Project Description: <Brief Description>
- IV. Contractor Accident Record: <Contractor provide OSHA Log  
information>

A. RESPONSIBILITIES

- 1. Chief Corporate Safety Officer: <Contact Name (Contact telephone #)>  
<Name> Construction Company  
<Title>
- 2. Site Safety Responsibilities: <Contact Name (Contact telephone #)>  
<Name> Construction Company  
<Title>
- 3. Project Safety Consulting: <Contact Name (Contact telephone #)>  
<Name> Construction Company  
<Title>

The overall lines of authority concerning safety and health will be as follows:

<Name - Title>

<Name - Title>

A Site Safety and Health Officer will be provided at the work site at all times to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor and subcontractors. The SSHO will be employed by the prime. SSHO qualifications with education certificates will be listed in Appendix B.

The competent person for Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program will conduct and document a hazard assessment in accordance with Section 06 to identify and evaluate. (What form of documentation).

Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Safety inspection logs shall be attached to the Contractors daily quality control report. Current "Safety Logs" shall be readily available upon request.

## SIGNATURE SHEET

The following persons are responsible for preparing and approving this plan:

***Preparer:***

<Contact Name (Phone #)>

<Contact Title>

<Name> Construction Company

---

Date \_\_\_\_\_



## SCOPE OF WORK SUMMARY

### Summary

This job consists of **<Basic Description>** Please include the scope of work submitted for the project

### Pre-demolition:

**<Describe the activity in sufficient detail to determine the safety program elements that will be required to be addressed in the body of the procedure – Section 6. Use the PCRA (Pre-Construction Risk Assessment) along with the Scope of Work to determine which elements need to be addressed for the pre-demolition phase.>**

### Demolition:

**<Describe the activity in sufficient detail to determine the safety program elements that will be required to be addressed in the body of the procedure – Section 6. PCRA (Pre-Construction Risk Assessment) along with the Scope of Work to determine which elements need to be addressed for each of the demolition phase.>**

### Construction:

**<Describe the activity in sufficient detail to determine the safety program elements that will be required to be addressed in the body of the procedure Section - 6. PCRA (Pre-Construction Risk Assessment) along with the Scope of Work to determine which elements need to be addressed for the construction phase.>**

**1. SITE ACCESS:**

- a) Parking onsite is not provided by the VAMC Cleveland at the Wade Park Facility
  
- b) Access into the facility will be through entrances located close to the work area to avoid patient care areas. The following entrance that will be used by **<Name>** Construction Company employees will be submitted in writing or on the drawings:

**<Enter the specific building access to be used>**

**2. WORK AREA SECURITY:**

- a) All **<Name>** Construction Company employees will wear company identification badges or those provided by VAMC Cleveland Police Service.
- b) Patients, visitors and unauthorized VAMC Cleveland employees will be kept out of work areas using locked doors, barricades and safety postings as appropriate.

**3. PLAN FOR PREVENTION OF ALCOHOL AND DRUG ABUSE**

**<Review – replace with your own company policy if this doesn't work for you>**

- a) Due to the nature of our work, it is critical that all employees are free from the adverse effects of drugs and/or alcohol. The company is committed to providing a safe workplace for all its employees. The goal of this policy is to maintain a safe and secure work environment that is free from the effects of alcohol and drug abuse.
  
- b) The intent of this policy is to be responsive to the employees health needs by the early recognition and treatment of chemical dependency problems and behavioral/medical disorder, and to support the rights of the company and its employees to work within an alcohol / drug free environment.

c) This policy is not applicable to physician prescribed drugs. Employees on such medication(s), which may adversely affect their job performance, should promptly discuss the matter with their supervisor.

- Failure of the employee to so notify their supervisor can result in disciplinary action including discharge.
- It should be noted that while legal, prescribed drugs could adversely affect the safety of the employee and other employees on the site.
- All <Name> Construction employees are drug tested before hiring, periodically, and annually.

#### 4. SITE SAFETY AUDITS (Inspections):

##### a) INTERNAL INSPECTIONS

The site supervisor, who is the <Name> Construction competent person, will conduct the Site Safety and Health inspections. The competent person's certifications are located in Appendix B. <Put the Certifications in the Appendix B.> There will two types of safety inspections that will be performed on this job site.

(1) A weekly Safety and Health inspection and report will be conducted by the site supervisor. The inspection forms will document and track the following information:

- Any Violations
- Date of violation
- Nature of violation
- Needed corrective action
- Date of correction
- Name of responsible person(s)

(a) In addition to the above items he will also notify any employee and/or subcontractor in writing of any violations.

- (b) This information will be followed up on by the COR or Construction Safety Group, as needed and/or requires immediate attention to the violations. (Should he notify VA of findings?)
- (c) All safety inspection forms are reviewed to ensure that all noted corrective actions are within the applicable OSHA and Veterans Affairs Safety and Health Manual guidelines.
- (d) This documentation will be kept (readily available?) at the project field office, and will aid in the audits of the Accident Prevention Plan.

(2) The second type of Safety and Health Inspection will be a daily checklist.

(a) This too, will be performed each workday onsite, by the site supervisor.

(b) This documentation will be kept at the project field office, and will aid in the audits of the Accident Prevention Plan. (this too Should be made readily available?)

b) EXTERNAL INSPECTORS/CONSTRUCTION ROUNDS

(1) At various times there may be announced and unannounced visits to the work area of any of the Contracted Construction Projects. They may be visited by

some or all of the members of the Construction Safety Inspection Group.

(2) Prior to the activity of cutting and/or welding, the COR for the Veterans Affairs will be contacted to assist in scheduling a site inspection and submission for a burn permit.

(3) Prior to any activity including digging and/or excavating, the COR for the Veterans Affairs will be contacted to assist in scheduling a site inspection and submission for a permit.

(4) Prior to any activity including the renovation and/or penetration of rated

walls, the COR for the Veterans Affairs will be contacted to assist in scheduling a site inspection and submission for a permit.

(5) Prior to any activity including the removal or repair of Asbestos Containing Building Material, the COR for the Veterans Affairs will be contacted to assist in scheduling a site inspection and submission for a permit.

c) INSPECTIONS BY OUTSIDE PARTIES i.e., OSHA, EPA, etc.

(1) Presentation of Credentials - Upon arrival at the work site or facility, the Compliance Officer must display his or her credentials and will ask to meet with the appropriate employer representative.

(2) The contractor must notify the projects COR immediately upon the initial contact of the Compliance Officer's contact.

(3) Opening Conference – During an opening conference, the compliance officer will explain the purpose of the inspection. The contractor's management representative must be prepared to discuss actions that have been taken to demonstrate their company's commitment to the health and safety of employees (e.g. work practices, safety and industrial hygiene standards, safety manuals, training conducted, internal inspections, etc).

(4) An authorized employee representative will be given the opportunity to attend the opening conference and to accompany the compliance officer during the inspection. Employees may also be consulted during the conduct of the inspection. Employees who participate in the inspection, or are consulted by the compliance officer, are protected from discrimination for exercising their safety and health rights under the "Whistle Blowers Act".

(5) A contractor management representative and a VAMC Cleveland Safety representative must accompany the compliance officer during the inspection and keep accurate notes of any actual or possible violations found by the compliance officer. Obvious violations detected by the compliance officer should be corrected on the spot where possible.

- (6) It is imperative that existing operations, reports, logs, etc. not be misrepresented to the compliance officer. The penalty for making false statements or representation to OSHA or its compliance officers is a maximum of \$10,000 and 6 months imprisonment. In addition, the offending party can be subject to discipline by the company up to and including discharge.
- (7) Closing Conference - After the inspection has been conducted, a closing conference will be held between the compliance officer, the employer and employee representatives and VAMC Cleveland. This is the best time, before possible issuance of a citation, to explain the company's position. It is imperative that we question any proposed findings or abatement periods that are unreasonable. Request that any citations be sent to the company with a copy to the VAMC Cleveland safety office.

## 5. SAFETY TRAINING /EDUCATION:

### a) Site orientation training:

All employees on site will be required to attend a Safety Training Orientation at the start of the project, or before they begin work at the job site. The site supervisor, competent person, will conduct the training. Training on the applicable requirements of this Site Specific Training Plan is mandatory and must be documented.

### b) Supervisor and employee safety meetings:

The primary site supervisor, who is the competent person (certifications located in Appendix B), will conduct the initial employee site safety orientation. Mandatory safety meetings will be held on a weekly basis. Safety and health topics will vary from week to week on subject matter, utilizing the 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926 standards, along with the Veterans Affairs Safety and Health Program and issues raised during construction.

**<Place documentation of training sign-in sheets and agenda in Appendix B>**

### c) Employee training:

<Name> Construction Company employees will be trained, at the site safety orientation on the following topics:

- When PPE is necessary.
- What PPE is necessary and which PPE has been selected for each process the employee operates.
- How to properly put on, take off, adjust, and wear PPE.

## 6. ACCIDENT REPORTING:

All <Name> Construction employees on site will be required to attend an “Accident and Event Reporting” Orientation class at the start of the project, or before they begin work at the job site. The site supervisor, competent person, will conduct the above mentioned training.

a) Accident investigations, reports, and logs:

The project manager and site supervisor will conduct all accident and near miss investigations. The site supervisor will maintain the OSHA 300 log. All documentation will be kept on the job site. Certifications for competent person(s) are located in Appendix B.

b) Immediate notification of major accidents:

Should a major accident occur, the following notifications will take place as soon as any injured person(s) are cared for:

<Contact Name, Title>

<Contact Name, Title>

<Contact Name, Title>

VA Safety Representative: Frank Wunderle

**Local Emergency Services:**

**For Wade Park**

Hospital	VA Wade Park Medical Facility 10701 East Blvd. Cleveland, Ohio 44106 Dial 2222 from any VA Phone
----------	---

Hospital	University Hospitals 11100 Euclid Avenue Cleveland, Ohio 44106 911 / (216) 844-1000
----------	--

Fire Department	911 / 216-664-6813
-----------------	--------------------

Security	Dial 4207 from any VA Phone
----------	-----------------------------

This listing will be posted in the field office.

c) Accident response plan:

<Name> Construction Company intends to make certain all emergency incidents are handled in a proper and safe manner giving priority to the following:

- Life Safety
- Property Conservation
- Emergency Situation Investigation



- Return to Normal Operations

d) Exposure data / man hours worked:

- (1) This section covers the following operations <Fill in operation/s requiring additional training> unless the employer can demonstrate that the operation does not involve employee exposure or the reasonable possibility for employee exposure to safety or health hazards. Example; (a negative impact statement or asbestos abatement)
- (2) This information will be maintained by the site supervisor and verified by <Contact Name>. A daily log will be maintained of all man hours worked. This information will also be used to determine the final TIR for the project. Any data collected will be submitted to the COR for their report.

## 7. EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN:

This plan covers the actions of all <Name> Construction employees. All subcontractors on site will be required to submit for approval, to <Name> Construction Company, their own site specific Emergency Response Plan. If not adequate, the subcontractor and their employees must be orientated to the <Name> Construction Company's "SITE SPECIFIC EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN", before they can begin work at this site.

a) Chemical Safety:

As part of this program, <Name> Construction Company will inform subcontractors, or their representatives of the site emergency response procedures and any potential fire, explosion, health, safety, or other hazards.

The following procedures address emergency response as follows:

- Pre-emergency planning and coordination with outside parties:

VAMC (COR) will receive notification of date to start work, along with MSDS's of all substances brought onto the facility.

- Personal roles, lines of authority, training, and communication:

The personnel utilizing chemicals will contain the substances brought onto the facility. Plumbers will contain and handle all compressed gas cylinders, providing they have been trained and documented.

In the case where a situation occurs that they cannot handle, all employees will be trained on evacuating the area, notifying the on-site supervisor, and workers in the immediate worksite.

- Emergency recognition and prevention:

All workers will, at the safety orientation, be informed of this site-specific emergency response plan and procedures.

All workers will be responsible to recognize hazards and their prevention, practice this at all times on the worksite.

All workers will be responsible to answer question from surveyors about general safety, health, and emergency procedures wherever they are on site.

b) Emergency plan for severe weather:

For the site-specific severe weather conditions that employees may encounter during the project, <Name> Construction Company has developed the following procedures. First, <Name> Construction Company employees will adhere to all NWS warnings and advisories. For snowfall, the policy for workers is that a Level Three emergency, which is predicted heavy snow fall, or other dangerous weather conditions.

- Safe distances and places of refuge:

All workers at this site will be informed of the designated location of the safe zone. This will also be posted in the field office for all to be reminded of. In the

event of an emergency occurrence, and the Local Fire Department, or any other entity is summoned, all workers will report to this zone to be accounted for.

- Site security and control:

In the event of an emergency, workers will notify the site supervisor or project manager of the situation, at that time, workers will report to the safe zone. The site supervisor and/or project manager will notify security and any other applicable authorities. Staying away from the immediate situation and not allowing any unauthorized personnel to enter until proper authorities arrive.

- Evacuation routes and procedures:

Any work will be performed on the interior of the building. Evacuation plans are posted in various locations throughout work area by the VA.

- Decontamination:

This would be required if there is a possibility of a large spill of hazardous material with the potential of contaminating contractor employees. Small spills and personnel contaminations are expected to be cleaned up using the contractors Hazard Communication program and associated MSDS requirements.

c) Medical support:

It will be the duty of all workers onsite, including subcontractors, to immediately report to the site supervisor and/or project manager, COR's any and all emergencies.

The following are items of concern regarding the handling of all medical support requirements:

- (1) On site:

- For incidents occurring on site at Wade Park Veterans Affairs Medical Center; the victim(s) will be stabilized prior to be relocated to another institution.
- For non-emergency support first aid supplies will be kept at the <Name> Construction Company field office. All subcontractors will be required to supply properly trained personnel as well as their own first aid supplies.
- All supplies will be subject to our safety inspections. No one will perform first aid or CPR unless properly trained, and verification of certification is on file at the jobsite.

- 

(2) Off site:

- For the Wade Park location, University Hospital Medical Center is located at 11100 Euclid Avenue (216) 844-1000.
- Maps are posted and available for all contractors on site (See Appendix A).
- Emergency medical treatment and first aid:
- Emergency alerting and response procedures:
- It will be the duty of all workers onsite, including subcontractors, to immediately respond to the COR's, Construction Safety Team or Outside Inspectors from governmental agencies or agencies approving accreditation regarding their function during an emergency.

(3) Posting of emergency telephone numbers:

The posting of these Emergency Telephone Numbers will be in the job field office, where all workers will have access to them. All employees and subcontractors will be made aware of these and the location at the safety orientation. The numbers are as follows:

Hospital	Wade Park Veterans Affairs Medical Center Dial 2222 from any VA Phone
	University Hospital 911 / (216) 844-1000
Fire Department	911 / (216) 664-6813
Security	Dial 4207 from any VA Phone

d) Hazard communication program:

This site specific Hazard Communication Plan has been implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200.

All areas in which hazardous chemicals will be stored shall have the proper label and/or signs. The MSDS for all chemicals on site will be located in a book labeled MSDS, in the project field office.

The training of employees and subcontractors will be as follows:

- Where to find this program
- What is in this program

- All chemicals on this jobsite
- What is an MSDS
- How to find specific information on an MSDS
- Labeling system
- What area these chemicals are stored in, map indicating
- The proper handling procedures for these chemicals
- Spill/release clean up protocol

Should there be an immediate threat to life or property, the emergency response plan for the installation, which is to be on file at the field office.

It is mandatory that all subcontractors submit, before a new chemical is introduced to the worksite, that the proper MSDS is submitted to the site supervisor/project manager. It will be the responsibility of the site supervisor to inform all employees and subcontractors of the new chemical(s), introduce the MSDS, and the potential hazards of that chemical. The site supervisor and/or project manager will have the responsibility to notify the Contracting Officer / COR of any and all new chemicals brought onto the facility.

Chemical storage areas, if needed, to be located per VA designated location.

- e) CORRECTIVE ACTIONS INVOLVING CLEAN-UP OPERATIONS AT SITES COVERED BY THE RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND RECOVERY ACT OF 1976 (RCRA) AS AMENDED (42 W.S.C. 6901 ET SEQ).

Clean-up operations required by a governmental body, whether Federal, state, local or other involving hazardous substance that are conducted at uncontrolled hazardous waste sites (including, but not limited to, the EPA's National Priority Site List (NPL), state priority site lists, sites recommended for the EPA, NPL, and initial investigations of government identified sites which area conducted before the presence or absence of hazardous substances has been ascertained;

Voluntary clean-up operations at sites recognized by Federal, state, local or other governmental bodies as uncontrolled hazardous waste sites;

Operations involving hazardous waste that area conducted at treatment, storage, disposal (TSD) facilities regulated by 40 CFR Parts 264 and 265 pursuant to RCRA; or by agencies under agreement with U.S.E.P.A. to implement RCRA regulations; and Emergency response operations for releases of, or substantial threats of releases of, hazardous substances with regard to the location of the hazard.

## **8. FIRE PREVENTION PLAN:**

We at <Name> Construction Company limit our employees participation to the use of portable fire extinguishers. The site supervisor at safety orientation will cover this Plan. The following topics will include:

- a) All areas controlled by the primary contractor are required to maintain fire protection during their occupancy. As a minimum smoke detectors and heat sensors shall be in place whenever the areas original fire protection has been compromised.
  
- b) All fire extinguishers must be checked and tagged every thirty day
  
- c) The general principles of fire extinguisher use and the hazards involved with incipient stage firefighting.
  
- d) Actions to be taken by authorized person(s)
  - (1) Evacuate area.
  - (2) Notify site supervisor and/or project manager.
  - (3) Determine if fire is incipient
  - (4) Utilize fire extinguisher.
  - (5) If fire or smoke is too great, report to safe zone.
  - (6) Make call to Fire Department if instructed by supervisor and/or project

manager.

- e) Actions to be taken by unauthorized person(s)
- (1) Evacuate area
  - (2) Notify supervisor and/or project manager.
  - (3) Report to safe zone.
  - (4) Make call to Fire Department if instructed by site supervisor and/or project manager.
- f) Only approved fire extinguishers will be onsite and checked on a daily basis by the site supervisor. These will be located in the following areas, but not limited to:
- (1) Portable Fire Extinguishers
  - (2) Individual Roles and Responsibilities
  - (3) Fire Watch
  - (4) Response Plans
  - (5) Safe Zone
  - (6) Notification
  - (7) Site Mapping
  - (8) Inside field office.
  - (9) In any area where cutting or welding is taking place
- g) The following sections listed below are all part of this Accident Prevention Plan. The information below contains additional requirements that are part of this Fire Prevention Plan:
- Safety and Health Inspections
  - Firefighting Plan
  - Posting of Emergency Numbers



- Hazard Communication Program
- Site Sanitation Plan

- (1) The risk of a job site fire can be avoided through; safety and health inspections, housekeeping, proper maintenance, proper storage and handling, ensuring all employees and subcontractors are performing their designated work duties properly, the handling of supplies and equipment as directed, following all guidelines set forth through operating manuals, instructions, and training,
  - (2) All employees and subcontractors require the proper storage of combustibles. Combustible liquids must be stored and covered in approved containers.
  - (3) All chemical spills including, of course, combustible liquids, must be cleaned up immediately.
  - (4) All chemical and chemical products will be handled and stored in accordance with the procedures noted on their individual MSDS
- Note:** Care must be taken when cleaning up chemical spills. Information on appropriate personal protective equipment, proper disposal, proper cleanup procedures, required ventilation, etc is found on the products MSDS.
- (5) Cleanup materials and damaged containers must be properly disposed.
  - (6) Combustible liquids and trash must be segregated and stored away from ignition sources.
  - (7) Approved portable fire extinguishers will be checked on daily basis, ensuring they are charged and ready for use.
  - (8) Smoking is not permitted inside the facility. Only designated areas by the VA will be permitted (outside), with smoking debris discarded in designated areas..

- (9) Debris will not be allowed to accumulate on the job site and will be maintained daily.
- h) Submission of a Burn Permit. **<Name>** Construction will submit a Burn Permit to the COR to perform acetylene oxygen welding, brazing and cutting, the following precautionary measures will be required as part of this permit along with any additional requirements by the VA Medical Center Policy 138-012 (Hot Work):
- (1) Inspect all surroundings and equipment to insure that combustible substances are not present in any area where contact of metal at a temperature above the flashpoint of any compound is possible.
  - (2) Ensure that no open containers or spills of combustible substances are present.
  - (3) Ensure that ignition is not possible by conduction, convection, radiation, or dispersion of molten metal.
  - (4) Proper protection equipment and practices will be used, i.e., fireproof blankets, removal of combustible materials where practicable, and portable fire extinguishers of proper type on hand.
  - (5) When the above operations are in use a continuous Fire Watch will be performed while equipment is being used.
  - (6) Training in fire protection will occur at the site safety orientation. This training shall include the following topics, but not limited to:
    - a. **<List of Topics>**

## 9. SITE SAFETY RULES:

<Name> Construction Company has developed a comprehensive safety and health program that addresses our specific safety and health concerns and provides guidance for the performance of our individual job tasks within the framework of appropriate Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards.

Safety requires not only that each person understand and perform individual tasks in a safe manner, but also that each individual is aware of his/her surroundings and is actively involved in the safety and health of others.

- a) No Smoking: Smoking is not permitted inside the facility. Only designated areas by the VA will be permitted (outside), with smoking debris discarded in designated areas.
  
- b) Accidents: In the event of an emergency, workers will notify the site supervisor or project manager of the situation, at that time, workers will report to the safe zone. The site supervisor and/or project manager will notify security and any other applicable authorities.

The goals for all projects are as follows:

- (1) Zero accident rate
- (2) Zero injury/illness rate
- (3) Compliance with all applicable Local, State, OSHA standards and Veterans Affairs Safety Directives

c) Hard Hats: Head Protection will be as follows:

- All workers on this site will be required to wear approved hard hats when working in the close proximity of heavy equipment and where structural steel is being hoisted
  
- In the area where another workers activities may exposing them to injury.

- d) Hazard Reporting: Each employee is encouraged to contact their Supervisor immediately should a safety or health risk exist so that corrective action may be taken immediately.
- e) Controlled Substances: Therefore, the following actions are strictly prohibited and will prompt disciplinary action up to and including consideration for immediate discharge:
- (1) The illegal use, sale, arranging for sale, possession or manufacturing of narcotics, drugs or controlled substances while on the job or on VA property.
  - (2) The use of alcohol or illegal drugs while on the job or VA property.
- f) Safety Devices: **<Name>** Construction Company has fulfilled all required Safety and Health Plans and Programs according to regulation, and has installed all required safety device for the equipment being used for the tasks. Failure to use or to disable the mentioned safety device relating to CFR 1910 and 1926 standards to ensure 100% safety will be grounds for review .

The goal is to provide the company and its workers protection against those individuals who refuse to act in a consistently safe manner.

Without proper enforcement, the policy will not be able to deliver the intended results. Therefore, it is essential that all employees be held accountable to these guidelines for disciplinary actions up to and including discharge.

- g) Personnel Protective Equipment: Procedures for implementing an effective PPE policy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.132, will be as follows:

- (1) During a pre-construction walk through, **<Contact Name>**, the Project Manager, will perform a job site hazard assessment.

- (b) HAZARD ASSESSMENT: The purpose of the survey is to identify sources of hazards to workers and co-workers. The documentation of this hazard assessment is located in PCRA (Pre-Construction Risk Assessment)
- (c) POTENTIAL HAZARD SOURCES **<Adjust based on scope of work>**
- **<Surfaces that could become slick, uneven walking and working surfaces>**
  - **<Welding / Brazing Hazards>**
  - **<Quality Air Control>**
  - **<Electrical Hazards>**
  - **<Potential Overhead Obstructions (above ceiling)>**
  - **<Fall Protection>**
  - **<Rolling or pinching objects>**
  - **<Sharp objects that might pierce feet or cut hands>**
  - **<Motion that includes tool movement, moving machinery, or machine parts, or movement of personnel that could result in collision with stationary objects.>**
- (d) EMPLOYEE TRAINING: **<Name>** Construction Company employees will be trained, at the site safety orientation on the following topics:
- When PPE is necessary.
  - What PPE is necessary and which PPE has been selected for each process the employee operates.
  - How to properly put on, take off, adjust and wear PPE.

- (2) Each of the basic hazards has been reviewed and a determination made as to the type, level of risk, and seriousness of potential injury.
- When exposure to hazards cannot be engineered completely out of normal operations or maintenance work.
  - When safe work practices cannot provide sufficient additional protection.
  - A Final method of control is through the use of protective clothing or equipment. These include eye protection, steel-toed shoes, hard hats, hearing protection, gloves, and fall protection
- (3) Consideration has been given to the possibility of exposure to several hazards at once. The general procedure for determining appropriate protective equipment is to:
- Identify the potential hazards and the type of protective equipment that is available, and what protection it provides.
  - Compare the capabilities of various types of PPE with the hazards associated with the environment.
  - Select the PPE, which provides a level of protection greater than the minimum required to protect employees from the hazards.
  - Select PPE that will fit each employee properly and provides protection from the hazard.
  - The Hazard Assessment Worksheet is located in Appendix D.
- h) Horseplay: Safety training needs will be identified by continual reassessment of our work methods, equipment and job sites as well as employee and management input. Observation of unsafe acts will be addressed immediately.
- i) Reporting Under the Influence:
- (1) Arriving at work or working under the influence of alcohol or illegal drugs, narcotics or controlled substances.
  - (2) Any illegal substance confiscated pursuant to this policy will be turned

over to the proper authorities.

j) Flammable Liquid Storage: It is mandatory that all subcontractors submit, before a new chemical is introduced to the worksite, that the proper MSDS is submitted to the site supervisor/project manager. It will be the responsibility of the site supervisor to inform all employees and subcontractors of the new chemical(s), introduce the MSDS, and the potential hazards of that chemical. The site supervisor and/or project manager will have the responsibility to notify the Contracting Officer / COR of any and all new chemicals brought onto the facility.

k) Heavy Equipment Operation

#### **10. WEEKLY CONTRACTOR REVIEWS:**

a) The primary site supervisor, who is the competent person (certifications in Appendix will conduct the initial employee site safety orientation.

b) Mandatory safety meetings will be held on a weekly basis. Safety and health topics will vary from week to week on subject matter, utilizing the 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926 standards, along with the Veterans Affairs Safety and Health Program and issues raised during construction.(Place documentation of training sign-in sheets and agenda in Appendix B)

c) Safety takes a commitment from all personnel within our organization. Weekly Training will be interactive with an opportunity for all to actively participate, ask questions, make suggestions, and refer to our written policies and procedures.

#### **11. COMPETENT PERSON:**

a) A Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) will be provided at the work site at all times

to perform safety and occupational health management, surveillance, inspections, and safety enforcement for the Contractor and subcontractors.

- b) The SSHO will be employed by the prime. SSHO qualifications with education certificates will be listed in Appendix B.
  
- d) There will be a competent person for maintaining a Health Hazard Control and Respiratory Protection Program. They will conduct and document a hazard assessment in accordance with Section 06 to identify and evaluate the need and level of protection required for the activities being scheduled. (What form of documentation).
  
- d) Conduct daily safety and health inspections and maintain a written log which includes area/operation inspected, date of inspection, identified hazards, recommended corrective actions, estimated and actual dates of corrections. Safety inspection logs shall be attached to the Contractors daily quality control report. Current "Safety Logs" shall be readily available upon request.

## **12. WRITTEN PROTOCOLS FOR OUTSIDE INSPECTIONS:**

- a) Presentation of Credentials - Upon arrival at the work site or facility, the OSHA compliance officer must display his or her credentials and will ask to meet with the appropriate employer representative.
  
- b) The contractor must notify the COR immediately upon the initial OSHA Contact.
  - (1) Opening Conference – During an opening conference, the compliance officer will explain the purpose of the inspection. Contractor Management representatives must be prepared to discuss actions that have been taken to demonstrate their company's commitment to the health and safety of employees (e.g. work practices, safety and industrial hygiene standards, safety manuals, training conducted, internal inspections, etc).



- (2) An authorized employee representative will be given the opportunity to attend the opening conference and to accompany the compliance officer during the inspection. Employees may also be consulted during the conduct of the inspection. Employees who participate in the inspection, or are consulted by the compliance officer, are protected under the OSHA act from discrimination for exercising their safety and health rights.
- (3) A contractor management representative and a VAMC Cleveland Safety representative must accompany the compliance officer during the inspection and keep accurate notes of any actual or possible violations found by the compliance officer. Obvious violations detected by the compliance officer should be corrected on the spot where possible.
- (4) It is imperative that existing operations, reports, logs, etc. not be misrepresented to the compliance officer. The penalty for making false statements or representation to OSHA or its compliance officers is a maximum of \$10,000 and 6 months imprisonment. In addition, the offending party can be subject to discipline by the company up to and including discharge
- (5) Closing Conference - After the inspection has been conducted, a closing conference will be held between the compliance officer, the employer and employee representatives and VAMC Cleveland. This is the best time, before possible issuance of a citation, to explain the company's position. It is imperative that we question any proposed findings or abatement periods that are unreasonable. Request that any citations be sent to the company with a copy to the VAMC Cleveland safety office.

### 13. SUBCONTRACTOR SITE SPECIFIC SAFETY PLAN:

As part of employment with <Name> Construction Company, **employees** are required to comply with all aspects **of their** corporate level "Safety and Health Plan".

- Supervisors are expected and required to comply with all aspects of the corporate level "Safety and Health Plan" as well as to enforce all applicable requirements at the jobsite.
- Supervisors are expected and required to complete all necessary site safety

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

documentation in a complete and timely manner.

- Supervisors are required to report all safety incidents to the main office as soon as possible. The projects COR is to be notified ASAP. The above items represent the method used to ensure our goals are met.

#### **14. REQUIRED POSTERS:**

This Policy Statement will be conspicuously posted in the job site office along with all other required postings including the OSHA Form 300, Log and Summary of Occupational Injuries and Illnesses.

#### **15. SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIERS ORIENTATION PROGRAM:**

- a) Identification of subcontractors:

**<Name of Subcontractor>** (List all subcontractors expected to be on site)

- b) Controlling and coordination of subcontractors and suppliers:

Suppliers will be under close supervision during material delivery and pick-up. Communication with suppliers will be important to ensure loads are put in designated areas, and supplier is made aware of any immediate hazards in the area he/she will be in. A project schedule has been coordinated and submitted for approval for the coordination of the scope of work being performed.

- c) SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES OF SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS:

All subcontractors will be responsible to Submit and implement their corporate level Safety and Health Plan as appropriate for the project. Subcontractor shall submit these documents to **<Name>** Construction Company for approval prior to the start of their activities on the work site. In addition, they will be responsible for adhering to all applicable OSHA and the Veterans Affairs Safety and Health Program requirements. These documents will be verified through our own site safety inspections and meetings.

In the event that a subcontractor does not have the required safety and health programs, their employees will receive training utilizing <Name> Construction Company's safety and health programs prior to accessing the work site. This training will be documented and compliance with the provisions of <Name> Construction Company's Safety and Health programs will be mandatory as well as being readily accessible.

## 16. REPORTING OF CATASTROPHIC EVENTS:

It is the policy of <Name> Construction Company to provide a work environment that is inherently safe. The safety and health of our employees is of primary importance as they are our most important resource

- Pre-emergency planning and coordination with outside parties:

VAMC (COR) will receive notification of date to start work, along with MSDS's of all substances brought onto the facility.

- Personal roles, lines of authority, training, and communication:

The personnel utilizing chemicals will contain the substances brought onto the facility. Plumbers will contain and handle all compressed gas cylinders, providing they have been trained and documented.

In the case where a situation occurs that they cannot handle, all employees will be trained on evacuating the area, notifying the on-site supervisor, and workers in the immediate worksite.

- Emergency recognition and prevention:

All workers will, at the safety orientation, be informed of this site-specific emergency response plan and procedures.

All workers will be responsible to recognize hazards and their prevention, practice this at all times on the worksite.

All workers will be responsible to answer question from surveyors about general safety, health, and emergency procedures wherever they are on site.

- Safe distances and places of refuge:

All workers at this site will be informed of the designated location of the safe zone. This will also be posted in the field office for all to be reminded of. In the event of an emergency occurrence, and the Local Fire Department, or any other entity is summoned, all workers will report to this zone to be accounted for.

- Site security and control:

In the event of an emergency, workers will notify the site supervisor or project manager of the situation, at that time, workers will report to the safe zone. The site supervisor and/or project manager will notify security and any other applicable authorities. Staying away from the immediate situation and not allowing any unauthorized personnel to enter until proper authorities arrive.

- Evacuation routes and procedures:

Any work will be performed on the interior of the building. Evacuation plans are posted in various locations throughout work area by the VA.

- Decontamination:

This would be required if there is a possibility of a large spill of hazardous material with the potential of contaminating contractor employees. Small spills and personnel contaminations are expected to be cleaned up using the contractors Hazard Communication program and associated MSDS requirements.

- Emergency medical treatment and first aid:
  
- Emergency alerting and response procedures:

It will be the duty of all workers onsite, including subcontractors, to immediately report to the site supervisor and/or project manager, COR's any and all emergencies

**17. Site specific plans to address PCRA:**

- a. Only those hazards identified as "yes" on the PCRA need to be addressed.
- b. Modify the description of the safety precautions as needed to address the specific concern. You may refer to a company policy or company rule book to describe the safety precautions or safety plan; however, we will need to have a copy of your plan or policy on file.
- c. To place a check in the box
  - right click on the box
  - Click "Properties"
  - Click "Checked"
  - Click "OK"

## Pre Construction Risk Assessment (PCRA)

	Description of safety precautions or reference to contractor Safety Procedures
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(1) Respiratory Protection Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Describe of <b>ACTIVITY</b> requiring respiratory protection if applicable</li> <li>○ <b>NEED documentation of training.</b></li> <li>○ <b>Need documentation of fit test.</b></li> </ul>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(2) Hearing: Protection Plan Any area with noise levels at or above 85dba will be required to wear hearing protection. When workers are utilizing loud equipment, or being exposed to such levels, hearing protection shall be provided.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(3) PPE other: Personal protective equipment (PPE) includes hard hats, gloves, safety glasses, steel-toed shoes/boots, hearing protection, and personal fall protection.</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">Eye protection will be as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Safety glasses used for any worker performing, observing tasks that may result in flying objects, dust, or in the area where another workers activities may exposing them to eye injury.</li> <li>○ During welding/cutting operations, the required filter lenses will be utilized according to the operation, electrode size and arc current.</li> </ul> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">Foot Protection:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ All workers will be required to wear the appropriate foot protection.</li> <li>○ Steel-toed shoes/boots are mandatory.</li> </ul> <p style="margin-left: 40px;">Hand Protection:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Workers may be exposed to hand injuries from;</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ sharp objects,</li> <li>▪ abrasive materials</li> <li>▪ and weather.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Gloves designed to protect against the specific hazard encountered are an effective means of reducing such risks and will be used on this project.</li> </ul>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(4) Overhead hazards: <b>&lt;(Example)There will be X critical lifts required on this project. A crane will be utilized to load new materials onto X<sup>th</sup> floor roof and remove demolished material from the roof. A plan will be submitted and approved prior to this work being performed.&gt;</b></p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(5) Confined space: Procedures for entering a confined space depend on the type of confined space and the scope of work associated with the entry.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The VAMC Cleveland Confined Space Entry Program provides the detailed information necessary for regulatory compliance. The contractor may use the VAMC Program or their own providing that it meets regulatory compliance and is reviewed and approved before entry is made.</li> <li>b) Under no circumstances should a person enter into a posted confined space without notifying the COR. A “Shutdown Request” reviewed by Occupational Health and Safety and approved by the COR will be used for this notification.</li> <li>c) Sub-basements are considered non-permit required confined spaces unless welding is performed or other hazards introduced that may create a hazardous atmosphere. When atmospheric hazards are identified then the sub-basements will be worked under the alternate procedure provisions provided that continuous ventilation is used to control the atmospheric hazard.</li> <li>d) Areas posted as “Permit Required” confined spaces will not be entered unless the hazards are eliminated and the space is reclassified. All tanks, voids, ventilation ducts and sewers are considered “Permit Required” confined spaces unless a hazard assessment is conducted and the space is reclassified.</li> <li>e) Employees entering confined spaces will be trained. Training will be based on the Confined Space Entry Program, ANSI National Standard “Safety Requirements for working in Tanks and other Confined Spaces” (ANSI Z117.1), or equivalent training</li> </ul>

<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(6) Ladders: Workers that may be performing work on ladders are instructed to adhere to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Inspect before using</li><li>▪ Place ladder using 4 to 1 rule</li><li>▪ Never place base of ladder on objects</li><li>▪ Never place ladder in front of door unless</li><li>▪ Door is blocked in open position</li><li>▪ Door is demarcated off</li><li>▪ Door is locked</li></ul>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(7) Scaffolding: For work that requires scaffolding use for employees and subcontractors, personal fall protection shall be mandatory, unless working less than 6 ft. The following topics listed will be conveyed to workers prior to scaffolding use</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Review scaffolding supplier pamphlet for proper construction</li><li>▪ Inspect scaffolding structure before initial use/and daily</li><li>▪ Report any defects immediately / do not use / tag out of service</li><li>▪ Placement of structure</li><li>▪ When fall protection is required</li><li>▪ What you can tie off to</li></ul>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(8) Work platforms: Describe type of platform required and specific requirements for its use.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(9) Fall protection: Personal Fall Protection &lt;Name&gt; Construction Company requires all employees working at or above 6' to wear personal fall protection, unless the personal fall protection creates a safety hazard by utilizing it. In that case, other means of fall protection shall be provided.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(10) Asbestos: As part of the Asbestos program, &lt;Name&gt; Construction Company will inform subcontractors, or their representatives of the site emergency response procedures and any potential fire, explosion, health, safety, or other hazards. The</p>

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS



	substances listed in Section 13, paragraph c, under MSDS, have the potential to be released or spilled. Section 13.c, Hazard Communication, lists some potential hazards that contractors and/or subcontractors may encounter. Also listed are the response actions to be taken and the proper notification.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(11) Hazardous materials: The substances listed in Section 13 paragraph c, under MSDS, have the potential to be released or spilled. Section 13 c, Hazard Communication, lists some potential hazards that contractors and/or subcontractors may encounter. Also listed are the response actions to be taken and the proper notification. MSDS sheets must be made available for review by the VAMC and contracted employees.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(12) Hot work: The <Name> Construction Company will follow VAMC Cleveland's Hot work Policy (MCP 138-012), <Name> Construction will submit a Hot Work Permit to the COR to perform acetylene oxygen welding, brazing and cutting, the following precautionary measures will be required. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Inspect all surroundings and equipment to insure that combustible substances are not present in any area where contact of metal at a temperature above the flashpoint of any compound is possible.</li><li>▪ Ensure that no open containers or spills of combustible substances are present.</li><li>▪ Ensure that ignition is not possible by conduction, convection, radiation, or dispersion of molten metal.</li><li>▪ Proper protection equipment and practices will be used, i.e., fireproof blankets, removal of combustible materials where practicable, and portable fire extinguishers of proper type on hand.</li><li>▪ When the above operations are in use a continuous Fire Watch will be performed while equipment is being used.</li><li>▪ Training in fire protection will occur at the site safety orientation.</li></ul>
<input type="checkbox"/>	(13) Ventilation: <Describe the type of forced ventilation that will be used and the reason it is required. Example: A 500 CFM Red Devil blower will be set up for welding operations in the sub-basement. The exhaust of this blower will be directed to the outside.>

<input type="checkbox"/>	(14) Power distribution: Describe the circumstances that would make it necessary for disruption of power from the main power lines or associated transformers entering the facility.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(15) Work being done on energized equipment: Any work to be done on Energized Equipment must be done in accordance with Medical Center Policy (MCP) 138 – 03 (Working on Energized Equipment). The Medical Centers Directors permission is required to work any circuit energized. A Energized Circuit Work permit must be approved before starting work.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(16) Other electric: List Specifics
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(17) Loto:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Only VA Employees will manipulate breakers or valves to perform a Lock Out Tag unless specific permission (in writing) is obtained by the Assistant Chief Engineering, M&amp;O.</li> <li>▪ The VA will hang Locks or tags on valves or breakers as requested by the project manager.</li> <li>▪ After the VA places their lock on the device, then &lt;Name&gt; Construction Company will be allowed to place their lock on the device.</li> <li>▪ When clearing the Lock Out Tag Out, &lt;Name&gt; Construction.</li> <li>▪ Company will remove &lt;Name&gt; Construction’s locks and notify the COR.</li> <li>▪ The VA will then remove the VA locks and reposition the valve or breaker at the request of &lt;Name&gt; Construction Company.</li> </ul>
<input type="checkbox"/>	(18) Crane operation: <b>&lt;(Example) There will be X critical lifts required on this project. A crane will be utilized to load new materials onto Xth floor roof and remove demolished material from the roof. A plan will be submitted and approved prior to this work being performed.&gt;</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	(19) Excavating; Trenches, ditches – Describe the type, name of competent person, trench boxes required and if necessary air sampling requirements.

<input type="checkbox"/>	(20) Earthmoving: <b>(Example)</b> The use of this equipment will be required on this project for moving of earth. Safety will be the responsibility of the company performing the work.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(21) Industrial trucks: <b>(Example)</b> The use of this equipment will be required on this project for loading materials onto the X <sup>th</sup> floor roof. Industrial truck safety will be the responsibility of the company performing the work.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(22) Other motorized equipment: List type and specific use. Only qualified operators will be allowed to operate motorized equipment. Diesel powered equipment will not be used near medical Center Ventilation Intakes.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(23) Concrete, Masonry operations: Describe the work to be performed and what fall protection will be provided for workers on forms that are higher than six feet.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(24) Steel Erection: Describe the type of steel erection, fire protection coatings used and fall protection requirements if not already addressed in (10) Fall Protection.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(25) Alteration or Improvement of existing Electrical transmission and distribution lines and equipment. – Describe the scope of work and provisions made to ensure that the facility does not lose power during the work.
<input type="checkbox"/>	(26) Hand & portable tools  a) Hand Tools  .1 For your own protection, do not misuse your tools. Use tools only for the purpose for which they were designed.  .2 Your job will be easier and much safer if tools are in good condition. Take care in handling and storing tools.  .3 You and the person in charge must be satisfied that all the tools you use on the job, whether they are Company- or personally-owned, are in safe condition.

- .4 Tools with mushroomed heads, loose, split or broken handles, broken screw drivers, defective pliers, wrenches with spread jaws, defective cords, ground wires and plugs, etc., must not be used.
- .5 Never use a defective tool. Defective tools are to be removed from service and marked defective.
- .6 For your own protection, do not misuse your tools.
- .7 Cover sharp-edged and pointed tools with scabbards and guards. Always use the guards when the tools are not in use.
- .8 Never strike the hardened part of one tool against the hardened part of another tool or against any hardened surface.
- .9 Never use a file with a tang unless it is equipped with a handle.
- .10 Never throw tools from one person to another or from one level to another.
- .11 Hot tools, equipment or materials on tables or benches, even if they are metal covered, shall be properly identified.
- .12 Never use improper handles when you work with jacks. Always remove handles when they are not being used.
- .13 Never use metal-shielded spotlights or flashlights around exposed electrical equipment.

b) Extension Cords

- .1 Use only approved extension cords and lamp guards. Extension cord lamps used in explosion-hazard atmospheres, such as oil vapor or flammable gases, must be equipped with guards and vapor-proof globes. Do not use a lamp with a switch.
- .2 When you use an extension cord around switchboards, switch structures or electrical equipment, it must have a non-metallic socket and guard.
- .3 Use only specially approved low voltage (6 or 12 Volt) extension cords or ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) when you need portable lighting in wet locations. This type of cord should be used when you work outdoors, in tanks or in other areas where moisture or condensation may be a hazard.
- .4 Use GFCI protected circuits where required by the electric code. If there is a question about the requirements, contact Engineering Service for

resolution.

c) Tool Containers

- .1 Cover any grating to prevent your tools or material from falling. When you are working on scaffolds or platforms, use a suitable container for any of your tools that are not actually being used.

d) Power Tools

- .1 Always wear the proper personal protective equipment including but not limited to eye protection.
- .2 Before you use any power tool, check to make sure:
  - .it is properly tested;
  - all guards are in place;
  - all material is properly secured;
  - you disconnect the tool electrically before inserting or removing any attachments; and
  - you use GFCI protected circuits when required.
- .3 While a machine is in operation:
  - never remove chips with your hand; always use a suitable brush, hook or stick;
  - do not let the machine run unattended;
  - do not place tools or materials on machines where they can be jarred or pushed off;
  - never try to stop a machine using your hands or any other part of your body as a brake; and
  - both hands shall be used when working with portable tools.
- .4 You must unplug power tools when they are left unattended. You must shut off and de-pressurize (bleed down) pneumatic- or hydraulic-operated tools when they are left unattended.

	<p>.5 Keep the floor around machines clean and free from oil. If you spill any oil, wipe it up immediately or use an oil absorbent. Slipping is one of the most common causes of accidents.</p> <p>.6 Carefully inspect grinding machines before you use them. Be sure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• you perform a ring test prior to installing a new wheel;</li> <li>• the wheel is secure on the driving shaft;</li> <li>• the wheel is in good condition; dress or replace the wheel as necessary;</li> <li>• the work rest is adjusted properly; and</li> <li>• the safety guard is in place and allows proper visibility to do the work.</li> <li>• Do not use the side of the wheel for grinding, unless it is specifically designed for side grinding.</li> <li>• Many wheels cannot stand up under side grinding.</li> <li>• Never drive a grinding wheel at speeds above that specified by the manufacturer.</li> <li>• When you grind small objects, hold them firmly in place with a suitable tool, not with your fingers.</li> <li>• Do not grind soft metals such as aluminum</li> </ul>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(27) Compressed Gasses: Compressed gas cylinders may be used at this worksite. These cylinders and gases present an injury hazard in the event that a regulator or cylinder is damaged and/or broken. The particular gases used will be &lt;Name Gas&gt;. These hazards will be reduced by routine inspections and maintenance of compressed gas cylinders and by assuring all the units are secured from tipping. Safety caps will be installed on all cylinders that are not in use.</p> <p>Compressed gas cylinder will be kept away from excessive heat, will not be stored where they might be damaged or knocked over by passing or falling objects. The storage of oxygen and fuel gas compressed cylinders will be separated by at least 20 ft.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(28) Other hazardous activities &lt;(Name and describe safety precautions)&gt;</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(29) Infection Control : Infection Control (216-791-3800 Ext 4791) has been contacted for work in patient care or high risk areas to conduct an Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA). Provisions of the ICRA will be followed unless changed by</p>

	<p>Infection Control.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(30) Life Safety: Occupational Health and Safety 216-791-3800 Ext 4172 has been contacted to conduct a Life Safety Risk Assessment. Interim Life Safety measures have been determined and will be posted outside of the construction area. Fire extinguishers will be provided inside the construction area and they will be inspected at a minimum of 30 day intervals. Provisions of the Interim Life Safety measures will be followed unless modified by Occupational Health and Safety. If penetrations are made in smoke/fire barriers the COR will verify that they have been appropriately sealed before project completion.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(31) Emergency Procedures: Standard Emergency Response Plan is described in section 7. Additional provisions required for rescuing employees working at heights or working in Permit Required Confined Spaces will be as follows: &lt;Describe Specifics&gt;</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(32) Demolition: Demolition is described in the Scope of Work Summary. Collection of demolition debris for recycling will minimize dust generation. All containers will be covered and employees will use appropriate methods for controlling the spread of dust outside the construction zone.</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(33) New Construction Recycling: A minimum of &lt;X%&gt; of total project waste will be diverted to a landfill.</p> <p>a) Concrete b) Steel</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(34) Interior Remodeling Recycling: A minimum of &lt;X%&gt; of total project waste will be diverted to a landfill.</p> <p>a) Ceiling Tile b) Steel c) Carpet</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>(35) General Recycling: The following categories of waste shall be diverted from a landfill (Check all that apply):</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Green Waste (Biodegradable landscaping material)</p>

<input type="checkbox"/>	Soil
<input type="checkbox"/>	Inserts (concrete, asphalt, masonry)
<input type="checkbox"/>	Clean dimensional wood, palette wood
<input type="checkbox"/>	Engineered wood products, plywood, particle board, I joints, etc.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Cardboard Paper packaging
<input type="checkbox"/>	Asphalt Roofing materials
<input type="checkbox"/>	Insulation
<input type="checkbox"/>	Gypsum board
<input type="checkbox"/>	Carpet and pad
<input type="checkbox"/>	Paint
<input type="checkbox"/>	Plastics: ABX, PVC
<input type="checkbox"/>	Beverage containers

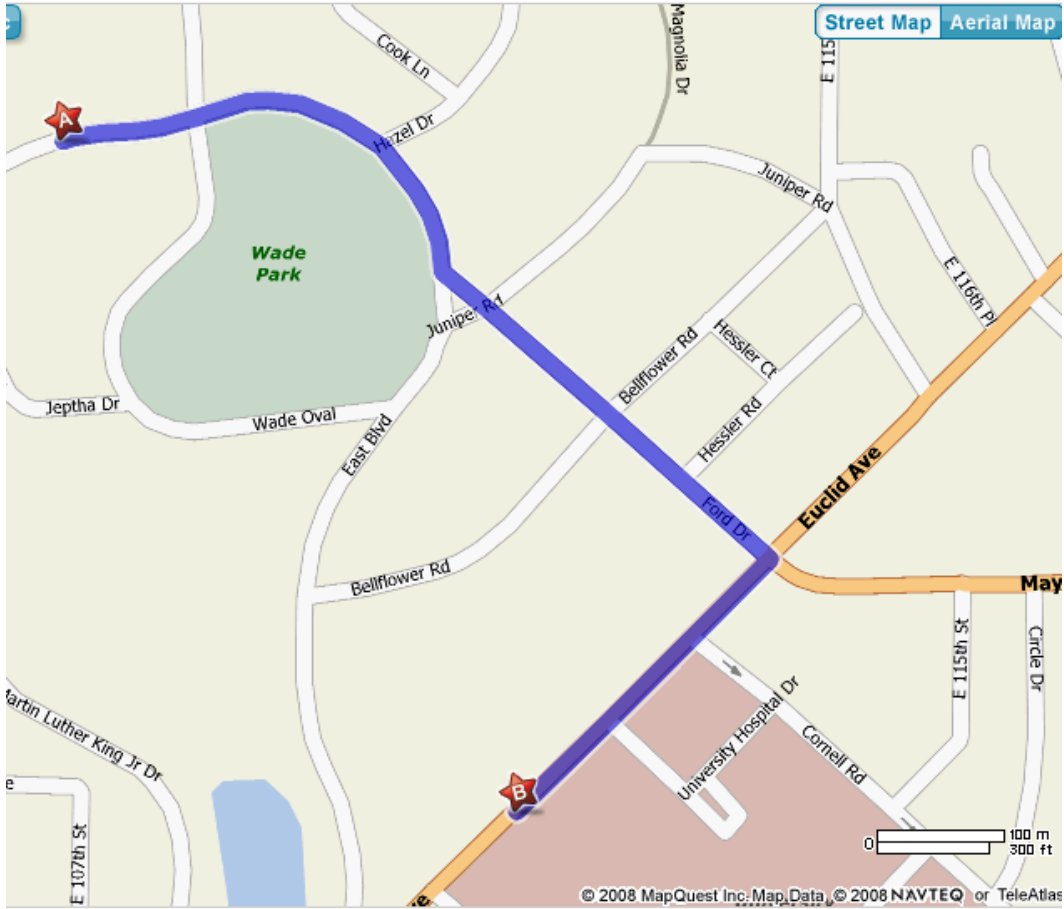


## APPENDIX A

### Evacuation Routes Work Zone Layouts and Maps to Emergency Services

Contractor and subcontractors working in the Medical Center will follow the posted exit signs and maps to evacuate the medical Center. To ensure all employees have been evacuated, they will meet at [<Location>](#).

#### Map from VAMC Cleveland (Wade Park Division) to University Hospital



SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

## **APPENDIX B**

# **CERTIFICATIONS & JOBSITE DOCUMENTATION PROGRAM**

<List all individuals including their titles, who have completed

1. **OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course**
2. **OSHA 10 Hour construction Safety Course**
3. **Competent Person Certifications for Respiratory Protection, Fall Protection, Trenching and Shoring, etc. as required by the Scope of Work and applicable regulations.>**

## **APPENDIX C**

### **CONTRACTOR ACCIDENT RECORD**

#### **OSHA 300 FORM**

<To be updated and maintained in the on site construction office or the  
service company if an office is not located on station.>

## **Infection Control During Construction**

**1. Objective.** To prevent the acquisition of healthcare-associated infections in patients, healthcare workers, visitors and contractors during healthcare system construction, renovation, repair or demolition activities.

### **2. Policy**

a. All construction, renovation, demolition and repair projects will be reviewed with Infection Control during the design/planning phase.

b. Infection Control will participate in meetings and area walk-through inspections on a routine basis.

c. All contractors, including subcontractors, must follow the infection control procedures as described in this guideline.

### **3. Planning Phase**

a. Infections Control will participate in design/planning, as well as project kick-off meetings. The Assistant Chief, Engineering Service, Planning and Construction will notify Infection Control of all new projects.

b. Construction design and functional considerations for environmental infection control:

- (1) Location of sinks and dispensers for hand washing products and hand hygiene products.
- (2) Location of fixed sharps containers.
- (3) Types of faucets (e.g., aerated vs. non-aerated; hand control vs. foot control).

- (4) Air handling systems engineered for optimal performance, easy maintenance and repair.
- (5) Types of surface finishes (e.g., porous vs. non-porous).
- (6) Well-caulked walls with minimal seams.
- (7) Location of adequate storage and supply areas.
- (8) Appropriate location of medicine preparation areas (e.g., > 3 ft from sink).
- (9) Appropriate location and type of ice machines.
- (10) Appropriate materials for sinks and wall coverings.
- (11) Appropriate traffic flow.
- (12) Isolation rooms with anterooms as appropriate.
- (13) Appropriate flooring (e.g., seamless floors in dialysis units, operating rooms).
- (14) Sensible use of carpeting.
- (15) Convenient location of soiled utility areas.
- (16) Properly engineered areas for linen services and solid waste management.
- (17) Location of main emergency generator to minimize the risk of system failure from flooding or other emergency.

c. An Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) will be performed using Attachment 1. A multi-disciplinary ICRA team shall be established prior to each project. The goals of the team are to identify high-risk patient populations and locations, and to minimize the risk for airborne infection during projects and after their completion. Suggested members include: Infection Control personnel; Laboratory personnel; Executive Management or designees; Assistant Chief Engineering, Planning and Construction (or designee); Patient Safety Officer; Chiefs or designees of specialized programs (e.g., ICU, Oncology, OR); Safety Manager; Chief, Environmental Care Section; Construction administrators or designees; Architects; Design COR; Project Managers; and COR.

d. Appropriate Infection Control guidelines including PPD requirements will be reviewed with VAMC personnel, COR and Project Managers during this phase for incorporation into design and construction bid packages.

e. Mandatory adherence requirements for infection control should be incorporated into construction contracts, with mechanisms to ensure timely correction of deficiencies.

#### **4. Pre-Construction Phase**

a. Infection Control will attend the Pre-Construction meeting or the Safety and Infection Control Pre-construction meeting if held separately.

b. Infection Control will provide education to contractors and subcontractors during orientation, and on an ongoing basis as necessary. Contractor Employee Orientation Training will be completed before the start of work. Attachment 2 can be used as a guide for conducting this training.

#### **5. Construction Phase**

a. Infection Control Permits (Attachment 3) will be issued by the Infection Control Manager. The Infection Control permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if necessary.

b. Infection Control, in conjunction with VA Facilities, COR and the Contractor will conduct routine inspections of all sites. Compliance issues will be documented and addressed immediately. Attachment 4 may be used as a guide when performing these inspections.

c. Infection Control shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g., aspergillosis) as appropriate during projects. It is recommended that a baseline of conditions be established prior to the beginning of the project, and periodically reviewed during the project to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality by Infection Control, in conjunction with Safety. If cases of aspergillosis or other healthcare-associated airborne fungal infections occur, diagnosis confirmation will be pursued with tissue biopsies and cultures as feasible. In addition, the following shall occur:

- (1) Review pressure-differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the patient care rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity.
- (2) Implement corrective engineering measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
- (3) Conduct a prospective search for additional cases.
- (4) If no epidemiologic evidence of ongoing transmission exists, continue routine maintenance of the area. Conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source:
  - (a) Collect environmental samples from potential sources of airborne fungal spores, preferably by using a high-volume air sampler rather than settle plates.
  - (b) If either an environmental source of airborne fungi or an engineering problem with filtration or pressure differentials is identified, perform corrective measures to eliminate the source and route of entry.
  - (c) Use an antifungal biocide registered by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for decontaminating structural materials.
  - (d) If an environmental source of airborne fungi is not identified, review infection control measures, including engineering controls, to identify potential areas for correction or improvement.

d. Medical Waste

- (1) Hospital staff shall remove any medical waste, including sharps containers, from areas to be renovated or constructed prior to the start of the project.
- (2) Infection Control shall be notified immediately if unexpected medical waste is encountered.

e. Temporary Construction Barriers: Construction, demolition, or renovation sites must be separated from patient-care areas and critical areas, such as Supply, Processing and Distribution and Pharmacy, by barriers that keep the dirt and dust inside the worksite.



- (1) The integrity of the temporary construction barriers must assure a complete seal of the construction area from adjacent areas.
- (2) If walls are used as temporary construction barriers, they shall be constructed of gypsum board or treated plywood [flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) E84] on both sides of wood or metal steel studs. Walls shall be extended through suspended ceilings to floor slab/deck or roof. All joints and penetrations must be sealed. Other barriers may be used upon approval by the COR, Infection Control and Safety.

f. Environmental Control

- (1) External demolition and construction activities
  - (a) Determine if the facility can operate temporarily on re-circulated air; if feasible, seal off adjacent air intakes.
  - (b) If this is not possible or practical, check the low-efficiency filter banks frequently and replace as needed to avoid buildup of particulates.
  - (c) Seal windows and reduce wherever possible other sources of outside air intrusion (e.g., open doors in stairwells and corridors).
  - (d) Avoid damaging the underground water system to prevent soil and dust contamination of the water.
- (2) Internal construction, repairs and renovations
  - (a) Relocate patients whose rooms are adjacent to work zones, depending on their immune status, the scope of the project, the potential for generation of dust or water aerosols, and the methods used to control these aerosols.
  - (b) Ensure proper operation of the air-handling system in the affected area after erection of barriers and before the room or area is set to negative pressure.

Return air vents should be sealed off and blocked if rigid barriers are used for containment.

- (c) Create and maintain negative air pressure in work zones adjacent to patient-care areas and ensure that required engineering controls are maintained.
- (d) A HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns shall be utilized. Ensure that negative air pressures occur within the work area. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may re-enter the breathing zone. HEPA filters should have American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced into the facility.
- (e) Negative airflow shall be monitored inside the rigid barriers.
- (f) Barriers shall be monitored to ensure their integrity; any gaps or breaks in barrier joints shall be repaired immediately.
- (g) Windows in work zones shall be sealed if practical; use window chutes for disposal of large pieces of debris as needed, but ensure that the negative pressure differential for the area is maintained.
- (h) In patient care areas, for major repairs that include removal of ceiling tiles and disruption of the space above the false ceiling, use plastic sheets or prefabricated plastic units to contain dust; use negative air pressure systems within this enclosure to remove dust; and either pass air through an industrial-grade portable HEPA filter capable of filtration rates of 300-800 ft<sup>3</sup>/min., or exhaust air directly to the outside away from any air intake devices.

g. Traffic Control

- (1) Designated entry and exit procedures will be defined (in conjunction with any necessary Interim Life Safety Measures) for each construction project where applicable.
- (2) All egress pathways will be free of debris.
- (3) Unauthorized personnel will not be allowed to enter the construction zone.

- (4) Only designated elevators will be used for construction activities during scheduled times.

h. Cleaning

- (1) The construction zone and adjacent entry areas shall be maintained by the contractor in a clean and sanitary manner, and will be swept and wet mopped daily or more frequently as needed to minimize dust generation. Vacuum utilizing HEPA filtration. Area shall be maintained frequently and debris shall be removed as they are created.
- (2) Debris shall not be hauled through patient care areas without prior approval of the COR, Infection Control and Safety. When approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust-proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects shall be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust.
- (3) Adhesive walk-off/carpet walk-off mats, minimum 24" x 36" shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied Healthcare System areas. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside the construction area. Other methods may be utilized as approved by Infection Control and the COR.
- (4) There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 48 hours.
- (5) Environmental Care Service will be responsible for the routine cleaning of adjacent areas and for the terminal cleaning of the construction zone prior to the opening of the newly renovated or constructed area. Specific responsibility will be defined in the construction contract.

i. Contract Personnel Requirements

- (1) Clothing shall be free of loose soil and debris upon exiting the construction zone.

- (2) Personal protective equipment, including face shields, gloves, and N95 respirators will be utilized as appropriate for the task at hand. Contractors are responsible for providing personal protective equipment.
- (3) Contractors entering sterile/invasive procedure areas will be provided with a disposable jump suit, head covering and shoe coverings that must be removed prior to exiting the work area. Tools and equipment must be damp-wiped prior to entry and exit from sterile and invasive procedure areas.
- (4) All equipment, tools, material, etc., transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down. Tools and equipment soiled with blood and body fluids will be cleaned with an approved germicide.

j. Environmental Monitoring

- (1) Infection Control, in conjunction with Facilities Management and Safety, will plan for environmental monitoring as appropriate for the project.
- (2) There is no current Centers for Disease Control (CDC) recommendation regarding routine microbiologic air sampling before, during or after construction, or before or during occupancy of areas housing immuno-compromised patients. Infection Control will provide for baseline and periodic sampling as needed.
- (3) Traffic control.
- (4) Personal protective equipment.
- (5) Water supply.

**5. Completion Phase**

- a. After completion of construction, ventilation will meet specifications as mandated by regulatory bodies. Restore HVAC, humidity and pressure differentials; replace spent filters with new filters.
- b. The area will be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before being placed into service.

- c. Potable water supply lines will be flushed before placing newly renovated or constructed areas into service. The construction contractor shall certify that the potable water is safe for use.
- d. The ICRA team will submit a final report to the Assistant Chief, Engineering Service, Planning and Construction regarding the compliance/noncompliance of Infection Control precautions during the project.

#### Attachments

- 1. Infection Control Risk Assessment
- 2. Infection Control Contractor Orientation
- 3. Infection Control Permit
- 4. Infection Control Inspection Checklist

## Infection Control Risk Assessment

### *Matrix of Precautions for Construction & Renovation*

**Step One:** Using the following table, identify the *Type (A-D) of Construction Project Activity*.

<b>TYPE A</b>	<p><b>Inspection and Non-Invasive Activities.</b></p> <p>Includes, but is not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Removal of ceiling tiles for visual inspection limited to 1 tile per 50 square feet.</li><li>• Painting (but not sanding).</li><li>• Wall covering, electrical trim work, minor plumbing and activities that do not generate dust or require cutting of walls or access to ceilings other than for visual inspection.</li></ul>
<b>TYPE B</b>	<p><b>Small scale, short duration activities that create minimal dust.</b></p> <p>Includes, but is not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Installation of telephone and computer cabling.</li><li>• Access to chase spaces.</li><li>• Cutting of walls or ceiling where dust migration can be controlled.</li></ul>
<b>TYPE C</b>	<p><b>Work that generates a moderate to high level of dust or requires demolition or removal of any fixed building components or assemblies.</b></p> <p>Includes, but is not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Sanding of walls for painting or wall covering.</li><li>• Removal of floor coverings, ceiling tiles and casework.</li></ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• New wall construction.</li> <li>• Minor duct work or electrical work above ceilings.</li> <li>• Major cabling activities.</li> <li>• Any activity that cannot be completed within a single work shift.</li> </ul>
<b>TYPE D</b>	<p><b>Major demolition and construction projects.</b></p> <p>Includes, but is not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Activities that require consecutive work shifts.</li> <li>• Requires heavy demolition or removal of a complete cabling system.</li> <li>• New construction.</li> </ul>

**STEP 1:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step Two:** Using the following table, identify the *Patient Risk Groups* that will be affected.

Low Risk	Medium Risk	High Risk	Highest Risk
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Office areas</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Cardiology</li> <li>▪ Echocardiography</li> <li>▪ Endoscopy</li> <li>▪ Nuclear Medicine</li> <li>▪ Physical Therapy</li> <li>▪ Radiology/MRI</li> <li>▪ Respiratory Therapy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ CCU</li> <li>▪ Emergency Room</li> <li>▪ Labor &amp; Delivery</li> <li>▪ Laboratories (specimen)</li> <li>▪ Newborn Nursery</li> <li>▪ Outpatient Surgery</li> <li>▪ Pediatrics</li> <li>▪ Pharmacy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Any area caring for immuno-compromised patients</li> <li>▪ Burn Unit</li> <li>▪ Cardiac Cath Lab</li> <li>▪ Central Sterile Supply</li> <li>▪ Intensive Care Units</li> <li>▪ Medical Unit</li> <li>▪ Negative pressure isolation rooms</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Post Anesthesia Care Unit</li><li>▪ Surgical Units</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Oncology</li><li>▪ Operating rooms including C-section rooms</li></ul>
--	--	--	--

**Step 2:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Step Three:** Match the...

Patient Risk Group (*Low, Medium, High, Highest*) with the planned ...

Construction Project Type (*A, B, C, D*) on the following matrix, to find the ...

Class of Precautions (*I, II, III or IV*) or level of infection control activities required.

(Class I-IV or Color-Coded Precautions are delineated on the following page.)



**IC Matrix - Class of Precautions: Construction Project by Patient Risk**

Patient Risk Group	Construction Project Type			
	TYPE A	TYPE B	TYPE C	TYPE D
LOW Risk Group	I	II	II	III
MEDIUM Risk Group	I	II	III	III/IV
HIGH Risk Group	I	II	III/IV	III/IV
HIGHEST Risk Group	II	III/IV	III/IV	III/IV

**Note:** Infection Control approval will be required when the Construction Activity and Risk Level indicate that **Class III** or **Class IV** control procedures are necessary.

**Step 3:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Description of Required Infection Control Precautions by Class**

	During Construction Project	Upon Completion of Project
<b>CLASS I</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Notify and receive permission from the COR to perform requested work.</li> <li>2. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations.</li> <li>3. Immediately replace a ceiling tile displaced for visual inspection.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Notify COR for inspection once the work is complete.</li> </ol>

<b>CLASS II</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Notify and receive permission from the COR to perform requested work.</li> <li>2. Provide active means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere.</li> <li>3. Water mist work surfaces to control dust while cutting.</li> <li>4. Seal unused doors with duct tape.</li> <li>5. Block off and seal air vents.</li> <li>6. Place dust mat at entrance and exit of work area.</li> <li>7. Remove or isolate HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Wipe work surfaces with disinfectant.</li> <li>2. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.</li> <li>3. Wet mop and/or vacuum with HEPA filtered vacuum before leaving work area.</li> <li>4. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.</li> </ol>
<b>CLASS III</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain and post valid Infection Control Construction Permit at each work site. Permit must be signed by COR, I.C. Nurse and General Contractor to be valid.</li> <li>2. Remove or isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.</li> <li>3. Complete all critical barriers, i.e., sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non-work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Construction of barrier will need to occur outside normal work shifts with approval of COR.</li> <li>4. Construct anteroom where possible and directed by COR.</li> <li>5. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units.</li> <li>6. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.</li> <li>7. Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the VA's Safety Department.</li> <li>2. Remove barrier materials carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction. Barriers are required to be removed after hours with approval of COR.</li> <li>3. Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.</li> <li>4. Wet mop area with disinfectant.</li> <li>5. Remove isolation of HVAC system in areas where work is being performed.</li> </ol>

	<p>covering unless solid lid.</p> <p>8. If the spread of dust from construction personnel is not contained workers may be required to where show covers and or be vacuumed prior to leaving worksite at the discretion of the COR or I.C. Nurse.</p> <p>9. Seal holes, pipes, conduits and punctures appropriately.</p>	
<b>CLASS IV</b>	<p>1. Follow all requirements listed in Class III as well as additional requirements listed below.</p> <p>2. Construct anteroom and require all personnel to pass through this room so they can be vacuumed using a HEPA vacuum cleaner before leaving work site, or they can wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the work site.</p> <p>3. All personnel entering work site are required to wear shoe covers. Shoe covers must be changed each time the worker exits the work area.</p>	<p>1. Before work is turned over and accepted by the VA a certified I.H. must be used to certify cleaning as well as swab and air sampling of the area. These tests shall meet or exceed industry standards for the type of area being renovated.</p>

**Step 4:** Identify the areas surrounding the project area, assessing potential impact.

<i>Unit Below</i>	<i>Unit Above</i>	<i>Lateral</i>	<i>Lateral</i>	<i>Behind</i>	<i>Front</i>

<i>Risk Group</i>	<i>Risk Group</i>	<i>Risk Group</i>	<i>Risk Group</i>	<i>Risk Group</i>	<i>Risk Group</i>
-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------	-------------------

**Step 5:** Identify specific site of activity, e.g., patient rooms, medication room, etc.

---

**Step 6:** Identify issues related to: ventilation, plumbing, electrical, in terms of the occurrence of probable outages.

---

**Step 7:** Identify containment measures, using prior assessment. What types of barriers (e.g., solids wall barriers)? Will HEPA filtration be required?

---

*(Note: Renovation/construction area shall be isolated from the occupied areas during construction and shall be negative with respect to surrounding areas.)*

**Step 8:** Consider potential risk of water damage. Is there a risk due to compromising structural integrity (e.g., wall, ceiling, roof)?

**Step 9:** Work hours - can or will the work be done during non-patient care hours?

**Step 10:** Do plans allow for adequate number of isolation/negative airflow rooms?

**Step 11:** Do the plans allow for the required number and type of hand washing sinks?

**Step 12:** Does the infection control staff agree with the minimum number of sinks for this project? *(Verify against AIA Guidelines for types and area.)*

**Step 13:** Does the infection control staff agree with the plans relative to clean and soiled utility rooms?

**Step 14:** Plan to discuss the following containment issues with the project team: traffic flow, housekeeping, debris removal (how and when).

---

---

---

---

---

***Appendix:** Identify and communicate the responsibility for project monitoring that includes infection control concerns and risks. The ICRA may be modified throughout the project. Revisions must be communicated to the Project Manager.*

## **Infection Control Orientation for Construction Workers**

The goal of the Infection Control Program is to identify and reduce the risks of acquiring and transmitting infections among patients, employees, physicians and other licensed independent practitioners, contract service workers, volunteers, students and visitors.

During construction, renovation and minor improvement projects, hidden infectious disease hazards may be released into the air, carried on dust particles or on clothing. One such hazard is fungal organisms such as *Aspergillus*. *Aspergillus* species may be found in decaying leaves and compost, plaster and drywall, and settled dust. These organisms usually do not cause problems in healthy people, but can cause problems in a hospital full of sick patients! *Aspergillus* and other fungal organisms can cause illness and even death in people with certain medical conditions such as transplant patients, cancer treatment patients and patients with lung problems or poor immunity. Therefore, it is critical that you do your part to keep our patients, employees and visitors as safe and healthy as possible. We, in turn, will make conditions as safe as possible for you.

### **1. Medical Waste**

- a. We will remove any medical waste, including sharps containers (for used needles and syringes), from construction areas prior to the start of projects.
- b. If you (contract workers) find any needles, syringes or sharp medical objects, please notify your supervisor and the Infection Control Nurse (X) *immediately*.

### **2. Barrier Walls**

The construction areas *must* be kept separate from patient care areas by barriers that keep the dust and dirt inside the worksite. The walls must provide a complete seal of the construction area from adjacent areas (walls may be rigid or 4 - 6 mil thickness plastic).

### **3. Environmental Control**

- a. Negative air pressure must be maintained within the construction area.
- b. Demolition debris must be removed in tightly fitted covered carts. Use specified traffic patterns.
- c. Sticky or walk-off mats are placed immediately outside the construction zone and changed whenever necessary to control the spread of dust and dirt.
- d. Exterior window seals are to be used to reduce the amount of outside excavation debris coming into the building.

- e. If demolition chutes are used, they must be sealed when not in use. The chute and damper should be sprayed with water, as necessary, to maintain dust control.
- f. Control, collection and disposal must be provided for any drain liquid or sludge found when demolishing plumbing.

#### **4. Traffic Control**

- a. Use designated entry and exit procedures.
- b. Keep all egress pathways free of debris.
- c. No unauthorized personnel should be allowed to enter construction areas.
- d. Use designated elevators only.

#### **5. Cleaning**

- a. Keep the construction area clean on a *daily* basis.
- b. Dust and dirt *must* be kept to a minimum.

#### **6. Workers**

- a. Clothing must be free of loose soil and debris when exiting the construction area.
- b. Use personal protective equipment (masks, face shields, etc.) as indicated for the task at hand.
- c. Handwashing is the best method of reducing the transmission of infection. Always wash your hands with soap and water after visiting the restroom, before eating or smoking, and when leaving the construction site.


Questions? Please feel free to call the Infection Control Nurse, Ext. xxxx

## Infection Control Construction Permit

<b>Construction Class:</b>	
<b>Project Name and Number:</b>	<b>Permit #:</b>
<b>Location of Construction:</b>	
<b>COR:</b>	<b>Telephone:</b>
<b>Contractor Performing Work:</b>	
<b>Supervisor:</b>	<b>Telephone:</b>
<b>CLASS I</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain approval from COR before activities begin</li> <li>2. Work performed is limited to inspections and minor installations</li> <li>3. Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from inspection operations</li> <li>4. Permit does not need to be posted for this classification.</li> </ol>
<b>CLASS II</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain and post infection control permit at work location before work begins</li> <li>2. Provide active means to prevent air borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere</li> <li>3. Place dust mat at entrances and exits of work sites</li> <li>4. Tools and equipment must be cleaned prior to entrance to the medical center</li> <li>5. Isolate HVAC and seal unused doors with duct tape</li> <li>6. Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers</li> </ol>
<b>CLASS III</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Obtain and post infection control permit at work location before work begins</li> <li>2. Follow all requirements listed for Class II in addition to requirements listed below</li> <li>3. Isolate supply and return ductwork to prevent contamination of system.</li> <li>4. Complete all critical dust barriers as well as the creation of an anti-room where required for inspection by COR before work begins.</li> <li>5. Maintain negative air pressure within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air</li> </ol>

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS





filtration units.

6. Construct anteroom where required by COR and I.C. Nurse

7. Obtain COR approval before construction and removal of any dust partitions

8. Include particle count readings on daily logs against baseline points as required by COR or I.C. Nurse.

<b>CLASS IV</b>	1. Obtain and post infection control permit at work location before work begins
	2. Follow all requirements listed for Class III in addition to requirements listed below
	3. Workers are required to wear clean suites on site
	4. All personnel entering and leaving work site must be vacuumed using a HEPA filter vacuum cleaner.
	5. This class of permit will require additional specialized precautions unique to each activity which will be listed below
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>PPDs Required</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Additional Requirements:</b>	
<b>Infection Control Nurse:</b>	<b>Date:</b>
<b>COR:</b>	<b>Date:</b>
<b>Contractor:</b>	<b>Date:</b>

## Infection Control Construction Inspection Form

Construction Location/Project #:					PI Infection Control:
Contractor:			Phone:		COR:
Type of Construction:	A	B	C	D	
Patient Risk Group:	Low	Medium	High	Highest	
Class of Precautions:	I	II	III	IV	
					<b>Comments</b>
<b>Class I, II, III, IV</b>					
1. Methods in place to minimize dust raising.					
2. Appropriate signage on doors to construction area.					
3. Appropriate debris transport, i.e., covered cart, dedicated elevator, dedicated route, etc.					
4. Area cleaned at end of the day/trash to designated area.					
5. No visible signs of mice, insects, birds or other vermin.					
6. Roof protection in place for projects on roof.					
7. Displaced ceiling tiles immediately replaced.					
8. Traffic pattern discourages patient exposure.					
9. Water disruptions, if needed, are scheduled during low activity.					
<b>Class II, III, IV</b>					
10. Barrier is solid and airflow goes from clean to dirty.					
11. Surfaces water-misted to control dust while cutting.					
12. Unused doors sealed with duct tape.					
13. Air vents blocked off and sealed.					
14. Walk off mats at work areas kept wet throughout the day.					
15. Floors not showing visible track dirt outside construction area.					
16. HVAC system for this area is sealed or isolated.					

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Class III, IV		
17. Critical barriers to seal area in place before beginning.		
18. Negative air pressure maintained with HEPA equipped units.		
19. Waste contained in tightly covered containers.		
20. Transport carts sealed with tape if not a solid lid.		

Class IV		
21. Patients relocated away from construction area.		
22. HVAC system for this area is isolated.		
23. Holes, pipes, conduits and punctures are sealed appropriately.		
24. Anteroom present and all personnel are required to pass through and be vacuumed with HEPA vacuum prior to leaving the site <i>or</i> they wear cloth or paper coveralls that are removed each time they leave the site.		
25. Barriers in place until final inspection by Safety and Infection Control and cleaning by ECS.		
<b>Initials:</b>		

**SECTION 01 42 19  
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA	Aluminum Association Inc. <a href="http://www.aluminum.org">http://www.aluminum.org</a>
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council <a href="http://www.aabchg.com">http://www.aabchg.com</a>
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association <a href="http://www.aamanet.org">http://www.aamanet.org</a>
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="http://www.aashto.org">http://www.aashto.org</a>
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists <a href="http://www.aatcc.org">http://www.aatcc.org</a>
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists <a href="http://www.acgih.org">http://www.acgih.org</a>
ACI	American Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.aci-int.net">http://www.aci-int.net</a>
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">http://www.concrete-pipe.org</a>
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association <a href="http://www.acppa.org">http://www.acppa.org</a>
ADC	Air Diffusion Council <a href="http://flexibleduct.org">http://flexibleduct.org</a>
AGA	American Gas Association <a href="http://www.aga.org">http://www.aga.org</a>
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America <a href="http://www.agc.org">http://www.agc.org</a>
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.agma.org">http://www.agma.org</a>
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers <a href="http://www.aham.org">http://www.aham.org</a>
AIA	American Institute of Architects <a href="http://www.aia.org">http://www.aia.org</a>
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction <a href="http://www.aisc.org">http://www.aisc.org</a>
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute <a href="http://www.steel.org">http://www.steel.org</a>
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction <a href="http://www.aitc-glulam.org">http://www.aitc-glulam.org</a>
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.amca.org">http://www.amca.org</a>

ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.ansi.org">http://www.ansi.org</a>
APA	The Engineered Wood Association <a href="http://www.apawood.org">http://www.apawood.org</a>
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute <a href="http://www.ari.org">http://www.ari.org</a>
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers <a href="http://www.asae.org">http://www.asae.org</a>
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers <a href="http://www.asce.org">http://www.asce.org</a>
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">http://www.ashrae.org</a>
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">http://www.asse-plumbing.org</a>
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <a href="http://www.awinet.org">http://www.awinet.org</a>
AWS	American Welding Society <a href="http://www.aws.org">http://www.aws.org</a>
AWWA	American Water Works Association <a href="http://www.awwa.org">http://www.awwa.org</a>
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a>
BIA	Brick Institute of America <a href="http://www.bia.org">http://www.bia.org</a>
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute <a href="http://www.cagi.org">http://www.cagi.org</a>
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.cganet.com">http://www.cganet.com</a>
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.chlorineinstitute.org">http://www.chlorineinstitute.org</a>
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="http://www.cisca.org">http://www.cisca.org</a>



CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute  
<http://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute  
<http://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau  
<http://www.cpm.org>

CRA California Redwood Association  
<http://www.calredwood.org>

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute  
<http://www.crsi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute  
<http://www.cti.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute  
<http://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association  
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute  
<http://www.eei.org>

EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.  
<http://www.etl.com>

FAA Federal Aviation Administration  
<http://www.faa.gov>

FCC Federal Communications Commission  
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FPS The Forest Products Society  
<http://www.forestprod.org>

GANA Glass Association of North America  
<http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/>

FM Factory Mutual Insurance  
<http://www.fmglobal.com>

GA Gypsum Association  
<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration  
<http://www.gsa.gov>

HI Hydraulic Institute  
<http://www.pumps.org>

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association  
<http://www.hpva.org>

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials  
<http://www.icbo.org>

ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.  
<http://www.icea.net>

\ICAC Institute of Clean Air Companies  
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
<http://www.ieee.org>

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association  
<http://www.imsasafety.org>

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.  
<http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers  
<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association  
<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards  
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors  
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code  
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association  
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health  
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology  
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association  
18928 Premiere Court

Gaithersburg, MD 20879

(301) 670-0604

NSF National Sanitation Foundation  
<http://www.nsf.org>

NWDA Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nwda.org>

OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Department of Labor  
<http://www.osha.gov>

PCA Portland Cement Association  
<http://www.portcement.org>

PCI Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute  
<http://www.pci.org>

PPI The Plastic Pipe Institute  
<http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI Post-Tensioning Institute  
<http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI The Resilient Floor Covering Institute  
<http://www.rfci.com>

RIS Redwood Inspection Service  
See - CRA

RMA Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.rma.org>

SCMA Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI Steel Door Institute  
<http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute  
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code  
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97223  
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
P.O. Box 120786  
New Brighton, MN 55112  
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www.wwpa.org>

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the General Contractor.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
  - T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
  - T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
  - T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
  - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
  - T191-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
  - A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand,  
Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel  
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile  
Strength

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine  
and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),  
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of  
Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing  
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight  
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural  
Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and  
Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain  
and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing  
Grout

C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly  
Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

- C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete  
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction  
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
- C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Masonry Prisms
- D422-63 (2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis  
of Soils
- D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
- D1140-00 (2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in  
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve
- D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations  
Under Static Axial Compressive Load
- D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity  
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures  
Using Coated Samples
- D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit  
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
(56,000ft lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 KNm/m<sup>3</sup>))
- D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive  
Strength of Cohesive Soil
- D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit  
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon  
Method
- D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory  
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of  
Soil and Rock by Mass
- D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and  
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
- D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements  
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and  
Paving Materials
- D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for  
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection

- of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design and Construction
  - D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
  - E94-04 (2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination
  - E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments
  - E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
  - E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
  - E605-93 (R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
  - E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
  - E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract



requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.

- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONCRETE:**

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
  - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
  - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
  - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
  - 5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.
- B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
  - 2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete

- delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m<sup>3</sup> (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by Resident Engineer make three cylinders for each 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
  4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
  5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m<sup>3</sup> (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m<sup>3</sup> (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
  6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
  7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
  8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
  9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
  10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:

- a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
- b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
  - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
  - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
  - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
  - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
  - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
  - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.

- c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.

19. Other inspections:

- a. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
  - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
  - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
  - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
  - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
  - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in  $\text{kg/m}^3$  (pounds per cubic feet).
  - f. Weather conditions during placing.
  - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
  - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
  - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
  - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

**3.2 REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.

- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.

**3.3 TYPE OF TEST:**

Approximate Number of Tests Required

A. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	__1__
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	__1__
Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	__1__
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	__1__
Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567)	__1__
Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33)	__1__
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33)	__1__
Soundness (ASTM C33)	__1__
Abrasion (ASTM C33)	__1__
Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330)	__1__
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330)	__1__
Unit Weight (ASTM C330)	__1__
Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days)	__1__

B. Reinforcing Steel:

Tensile Test (ASTM A370)	__1__
Bend Test (ASTM A370)	__1__

C. Inspection:

Technical Personnel (Man-days)	__1
--------------------------------	-----

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 58 16**  
**TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS**

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

**3.2 LOCATION**

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
  - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
  - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
  - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
  - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
  - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction/ Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  2. Packaging used for construction products.
  3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  4. Construction error.
  5. Over ordering.
  6. Weather damage.
  7. Contamination.
  8. Mishandling.
  9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.



- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### **1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.

- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.
- E. See Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS for additional submittal requirements.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation

only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.

#### **1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

#### **3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

#### **3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates

removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices.  
Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled  
material.

- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 81 13  
SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable construction as summarized in the VA Sustainable Design Manual.
- B. The Design Professional has selected materials and utilized integrated design processes that achieve the Government's objectives. Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing work and in proposing product substitutions or changes to specified processes. By submitting a change or substitution of materials or processes, contractor must demonstrate its diligence in performing the level of investigation and comparison required under federal mandates and VA policies.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Infection Control: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Total Materials Cost: A tally of actual material cost from specification divisions 03 through 10. Alternatively, 45 percent of total construction hard costs in those specification divisions.
- B. Recycled Content: Recycled content of materials is defined according to Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260). Recycled content value of a material assembly is determined by weight. Recycled fraction of assembly is multiplied by cost of assembly to determine recycled content value.
  - 1. "Post-Consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
  - 2. "Pre-Consumer" material is defined as material diverted from waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

- C. **Biobased Products:** Biobased products are derived from plants and other renewable agricultural, marine, and forestry materials and provide an alternative to conventional petroleum derived products. Biobased products include diverse categories such as lubricants, cleaning products, inks, fertilizers, and bioplastics.
- D. **Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:** Materials and products which are minimally odorous, irritating, or harmful to comfort and well-being of installers and occupants.
- E. **Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC):** Chemicals that are emitted as gases from certain solids or liquids. VOCs include a variety of chemicals, some of which may have short- and long-term adverse health effects.

#### **1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
- B. U.S. Department of Agriculture BioPreferred program (USDA BioPreferred).
- C. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines (CPG).
- D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WaterSense Program (WaterSense).
- E. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ENERGY STAR Program (ENERGY STAR).
- F. U. S. Department of Energy Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP).
- G. Green Electronic Council EPEAT Program (EPEAT).

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainability Action Plan:
  - 1. Submit documentation as required by this section; provide additional copies of typical submittals required under technical sections when sustainable construction requires copies of record submittals.
  - 2. Within 30 days after Notice of Award provide a narrative plan for complying with requirements stipulated within this section.
  - 3. Sustainability Action Plan must:
    - a. Make reference to sustainable construction submittals defined by this section.
    - b. Address all items listed under PERFORMANCE CRITERIA.
    - c. Indicate individual(s) responsible for implementing the plan.
- C. **Project Materials Cost Data Spreadsheet:** Within 30 days after the Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Project Materials Cost

Data Spreadsheet. The Project Materials Cost Data Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and indicate all materials in Divisions 3 through 10 used for Project (excluding labor costs and excluding all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing system components), and be organized by specification section. The spreadsheet must include the following:

1. Identify each reused or salvaged material, its cost, and its replacement value.
  2. Identify each recycled-content material, its post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content as a percentage the product's weight, its cost, its combined recycled content value, defined as the sum of post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content value, and total combined recycled content value for all materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
  3. Identify each biobased material, its source, its cost, and total value of biobased materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
  4. Total cost for Project and total cost of building materials used for Project.
- D. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet: Within 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a preliminary Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet. The Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet must be an electronic file and include all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in this specification.
- E. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan:
1. Not more than 30 days after Preconstruction Meeting provide a Construction IAQ Management Plan as an electronic file including descriptions of the following:
    - a. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding minimum requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling.
    - b. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage.
    - c. Schedule of submission of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials.



- d. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille.
  - e. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit.
  - f. Instruction procedures and schedule for implementing building flush-out.
- F. Product Submittals:
- 1. Recycled Content: Submit product data from manufacturer indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components).
  - 2. Biobased Content: Submittals for products to be installed or used included on the USDA BioPreferred program's product category lists. Data to include biobased content and source of biobased material; indicating name of manufacturer, cost of each material.
  - 3. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Submit product data confirming compliance with relevant requirements for all materials on Project in categories described under Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials in this specification.
  - 4. For applicable products and equipment, product documentation confirming Energy Star label and EPEAT certification.
- G. Sustainable Construction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit a Sustainable Construction Progress Report to confirm adherence with Sustainability Action Plan.
- 1. Include narratives of revised strategies for bringing work progress into compliance with plan and product submittal data and calculations to demonstrate compliance with thresholds based on materials costs.
  - 2. Include updated and current Project Materials Cost Data Spreadsheet.
  - 3. Include updated and current Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
  - 4. Include construction waste tracking, in tons or cubic yards, including waste description, whether diverted or landfilled, hauler, and percent diverted for comingled quantities; and excluding land-

clearing debris and soil. Provide haul receipts and documentation of diverted percentages for comingled wastes.

- H. Closeout Submittals: Within 14 days after the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion provide the following:
1. Final version of Project Material Cost Data Spreadsheet.
  2. Final version of Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials Tracking Spreadsheet.
  3. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed air handling units are used during construction.
  4. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for final filtration media in air handling units.
  5. Minimum 18 construction photographs including six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3 approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
  6. Flush-out Documentation:
    - a. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out.
    - b. Product data for filtration media installed immediately prior to occupancy.
    - c. Signed statement describing building air flush-out procedures including dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to commencement of Work, schedule and conduct meeting with COR and Architect to discuss the Project Sustainable Action Plan content as it applies to submittals, project delivery, required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and other Sustainable Construction Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Sustainable Construction Requirements and coordination of contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.

- B. Construction Job Conferences: Status of compliance with Sustainable Construction Requirements of these specifications will be an agenda item at regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints, 1st Edition, May 20, 1993.
- C. Green Seal Standard GC-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints, 2nd Edition, January 7, 1997.
- D. Green Seal Standard GC-36, Commercial Adhesives, October 19, 2000.
- E. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1113, Architectural Coatings, rules in effect on January 1, 2004.
- F. South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule 1168, July 1, 2005 and rule amendment date of January 7, 2005.
- G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors' Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction, 2nd Edition (ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008), Chapter 3.
- H. California Department of Public Health Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers, Version 1.1, Emission Testing method for California Specification 01350 (CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010).
- I. Federal Trade Commission Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims (16 CFR Part 260).
- J. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

- A. Construction waste diversion from landfill disposal must comprise at least 50 percent of total construction waste. Alternative daily cover (ADC) does not qualify as material diverted from disposal.
- B. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
1. Adhesives, sealants and sealant primers applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with VOC limits of SCAQMD Rule 1168:

a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

- 1) Indoor carpet adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 2) Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L.
- 3) Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L.
- 4) Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 5) Ceramic Tile Adhesives and Grout: 65 g/L.
- 6) Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 7) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
- 8) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate: 50 g/L.
- 9) Wood Substrate: 30 g/L.
- 10) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
- 11) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
- 12) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
- 13) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
- 14) Sheet-Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
- 15) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- 16) Architectural Sealant: 250 g/L.
- 17) Other Sealant: 420 g/L.

b. Non-Flooring Adhesives and Sealants:

- 1) Drywall and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
- 2) Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
- 3) Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L.
- 4) Metal-to-Metal Substrate Adhesives: 30 g/L.
- 5) Plastic Foam Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
- 6) Porous Material (Except Wood) Substrate Adhesive: 50 g/L.
- 7) Wood Substrate Adhesive: 30 g/L.
- 8) Fiberglass Substrate Adhesive: 80 g/L.
- 9) Architectural Non-Porous Sealant Primer: 250 g/L.
- 10) Architectural Porous Sealant Primer: 775 g/L.
- 11) Other Sealant Primer: 750 g/L.
- 12) PVC Welding Adhesives: 510 g/L.
- 13) CPVC Welding Adhesives: 490 g/L.
- 14) ABS Welding Adhesives: 325 g/L.
- 15) Plastic Cement Welding Adhesives: 250 g/L.
- 16) Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 550 g/L.
- 17) Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
- 18) Special Purpose Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

- 19) Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L.
  - 20) Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Operations: 850 g/L.
  - 21) Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L.
  - 22) Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 23) Other Sealants: 420 g/L.
2. Aerosol adhesives applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following Green Seal GS-36.
    - a. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent VOCs by weight.
    - b. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent VOCs by weight.
    - c. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent VOCs by weight.
  3. Paints and coatings applied on site within the weatherproofing membrane must comply with the following criteria:
    - a. VOC content limits for paints and coatings established in Green Seal Standard GS-11.
    - b. VOC content limit for anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to interior ferrous metal substrates of 250 g/L established in Green Seal GC-03.
    - c. Clear wood finishes, floor coatings, stains, primers, sealers, and shellacs applied to interior elements must not exceed VOC content limits established in SCAQMD Rule 1113.
    - d. Comply with the following VOC content limits:
      - 1) Anti-Corrosive/Antirust Paints: 250 g/L.
      - 2) Clear Wood Finish, Lacquer: 550 g/L.
      - 3) Clear Wood Finish, Sanding Sealer: 350 g/L.
      - 4) Clear Wood Finish, Varnish: 350 g/L.
      - 5) Floor Coating: 100 g/L.
      - 6) Interior Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 50 g/L.
      - 7) Interior Non-Flat Paint, Coating or Primer: 150 g/L.
      - 8) Sealers and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
      - 9) Shellac, Clear: 730 g/L.
      - 10) Shellac, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
      - 11) Stain: 250 g/L.
      - 12) Clear Brushing Lacquer: 680 g/L.
      - 13) Concrete Curing Compounds: 350 g/L.

- 14) Japans/Faux Finishing Coatings: 350 g/L.
  - 15) Magnesite Cement Coatings: 450 g/L.
  - 16) Pigmented Lacquer: 550 g/L.
  - 17) Waterproofing Sealers: 250 g/L.
  - 18) Wood Preservatives: 350 g/L.
  - 19) Low-Solids Coatings: 120 g/L.
4. Carpet installed in building interior must comply with one of the following:
    - a. Meet testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
    - b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at the 14 day time point.
  5. Each non-carpet flooring element installed in building interior which is not inherently non-emitting (stone, ceramic, powder-coated metals, plated or anodized metal, glass, concrete, clay brick, and unfinished or untreated solid wood flooring) must comply with one of the following:
    - a. Meet requirements of the FloorScore standard as shown with testing by an independent third-party.
    - b. Maximum VOC concentrations specified in CDPH Standard Method V1.1-2010, using office scenario at 14 day time point.
  6. Composite wood and agrifiber products used within the weatherproofing membrane must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.
  7. Laminating adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop-applied composite wood and agrifiber assemblies must not contain added urea-formaldehyde.
- C. Recycled Content:
1. Any product being installed or used that are listed on EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines designated product list must meet or exceed the EPA's recycled content recommendations. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines categories include:
    - a. Building insulation.
    - b. Cement and concrete.
    - c. Consolidated and reprocessed latex paint.
    - d. Floor tiles.
    - e. Flowable fill.

- f. Laminated paperboard.
  - g. Modular threshold ramps.
  - h. Nonpressure pipe.
  - i. Patio blocks.
  - j. Railroad grade crossing surfaces.
  - k. Roofing materials.
  - l. Shower and restroom dividers/partitions.
  - m. Structural fiberboard.
  - n. Nylon carpet and nylon carpet backing.
  - o. Compost and fertilizer made from recovered organic materials.
  - p. Hydraulic mulch.
  - q. Lawn and garden edging.
  - r. Plastic lumber landscaping timbers and posts.
  - s. Park benches and picnic tables.
  - t. Plastic fencing.
  - u. Playground equipment.
  - v. Playground surfaces.
  - w. Bike racks.
2. Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content value plus half the pre-consumer recycled content value constitutes a minimum of 10 percent of cost of materials used for Project, exclusive of mechanical, electrical and plumbing components, specialty items such as elevators, and labor and delivery costs.

D. Biobased Content:

- 1. Materials and equipment being installed or used that are listed on the USDA BioPreferred program product category list must meet or exceed USDA's minimum biobased content threshold. Refer to individual specification sections for detailed requirements applicable to that section.
  - a. USDA BioPreferred program categories include:
    - 1) Adhesive and Mastic Removers.
    - 2) Carpets.
    - 3) Cleaners.
    - 4) Composite Panels.
    - 5) Corrosion Preventatives.
    - 6) Dust Suppressants.

- 7) Floor Cleaners and Protectors.
- 8) Floor Coverings (Non-Carpet).
- 9) Glass Cleaners.
- 10) Hydraulic Fluids.
- 11) Industrial Cleaners.
- 12) Interior Paints and Coatings.
- 13) Multipurpose Cleaners.
- 14) Multipurpose Lubricants.
- 15) Packaging Films.
- 16) Paint Removers.
- 17) Plastic Insulating Foam.
- 18) Pneumatic Equipment Lubricants.
- 19) Roof Coatings.
- 20) Wastewater Systems Coatings.
- 21) Water Tank Coatings.
- 22) Wood and Concrete Sealers.
- 23) Wood and Concrete Stains.

E. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the WaterSense program must be WaterSense-labeled or meet or exceed WaterSense program performance requirements, unless disallowed for infection control reasons.

F. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the Energy Star program must be Energy Star-labeled.

1. Energy Star product categories as of 05/19/2015 include:

a. Appliances:

- 1) Air Purifiers and Cleaners.
- 2) Clothes Dryers (Residential).
- 3) Clothes Washers (Commercial).
- 4) Clothes Washers (Residential).
- 5) Dehumidifiers.
- 6) Dishwashers (Residential).
- 7) Freezers (Residential).

b. Electronics and Information Technology:

- 1) Audio/Video Equipment.
- 2) Computers: Desktops, Workstations, and Thin Clients.
- 3) Computers: Notebooks and Integrated Computers.



- 4) Small-Scale Servers.
  - 5) Data Center Storage.
  - 6) Displays.
  - 7) Enterprise Servers.
  - 8) Imaging Equipment.
  - 9) Set-Top and Cable Boxes.
  - 10) Telephones.
  - 11) Televisions.
  - 12) Uninterruptible Power Supplies.
- c. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):
- 1) Dishwashers.
  - 2) Fryers.
  - 3) Griddles.
  - 4) Hot Food Holding Cabinets.
  - 5) Ice Machines, Air-Cooled.
  - 6) Ovens.
  - 7) Refrigerated Beverage Vending Machines.
  - 8) Refrigerators and Freezers.
  - 9) Steam Cookers.
- d. Heating and Cooling Equipment:
- 1) Air-Source Heat Pumps (Residential).
  - 2) Boilers (Residential).
  - 3) Ceiling Fans (Residential).
  - 4) Central Air Conditioners (Residential).
  - 5) Gas Furnaces (Residential).
  - 6) Gas Storage Water Heaters (Residential).
  - 7) Gas Water Heaters (Commercial).
  - 8) Geothermal Heat Pumps (Residential).
  - 9) Heat Pump Water Heaters (Residential).
  - 10) Light Commercial Heating and Cooling Equipment.
  - 11) Room Air Conditioners (Residential).
  - 12) Solar Water Heaters (Residential).
  - 13) Ventilation Fans (Residential).
  - 14) Whole-Home Tankless Water Heaters (Residential).
- e. Other:
- 1) Cool Roof Products.
  - 2) Decorative Light Strings.

- 3) Pool Pumps.
  - 4) Water Coolers.
  - 5) Windows, Doors, and Skylights.
- G. Materials, products, and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by the FEMP program must be FEMP-designated. FEMP-designated product categories as of 05/19/2015 include:
1. Food Service Equipment (Commercial):
    - a. Ice Machines, Water-Cooled.
  2. Heating and Cooling Equipment:
    - a. Boilers (Commercial).
    - b. Electric Chillers, Air-Cooled (Commercial).
    - c. Electric Chillers, Water-Cooled (Commercial).
    - d. Electric Resistance Water Heaters (Residential).
  3. Lighting Equipment:
    - a. Exterior Lighting.
    - b. Fluorescent Ballasts.
    - c. Fluorescent Luminaires.
    - d. Industrial Lighting (High/Low Bay).
    - e. Suspended Luminaires.
  4. Other Equipment:
    - a. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves.
- H. Electronic products and equipment being installed which fall into a category covered by EPEAT program must be EPEAT registered.
1. Electronic products and equipment covered by EPEAT program as of 05/19/2015 include:
    - a. Computers: Desktops, Workstations, and Thin Clients.
    - b. Computers: Notebooks and Integrated Computers.
    - c. Displays.
    - d. Imaging Equipment.
    - e. Televisions.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Irrigation professionals must be certified under a WaterSense labeled certification program.
- B. Construction Indoor Air Quality Management:
  1. During construction, meet or exceed recommended control measures of ANSI/SMACNA 008-2008, Chapter 3.

2. Protect stored on-site and installed absorptive materials from moisture damage.
3. If permanently installed air handlers are used during construction, filtration media with a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 must be used at each return air grille, as determined by ASHRAE Standard 52.2-1999 (with errata but without addenda). Replace all filtration media immediately prior to occupancy.
4. Perform building flush-out as follows:
  - a. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and a relative humidity no higher than 60 percent. OR
  - b. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it must be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or design minimum outside air rate determined in Prerequisite EQ 1, whichever is greater. During each day of flush-out period, ventilation must begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions must be maintained until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.
5. Provide construction dust control in accordance with Infection Control requirements in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

-----END-----

**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from trash dumps shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Construction Waste Management: Section 017419 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- E. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7, INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**1.3 PROTECTION:**

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.

- D. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
  2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
  3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- E. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.
- F. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.7 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

**1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:**

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
  - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
  - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.
- D. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

**3.2 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris,  
leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer.

Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and  
materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as  
all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 53**  
**(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Cast-in-place structural concrete.
  2. Slab on grade infill.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Materials Testing and Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
1. 117-15 - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
  2. 117M-10 (R2015) - Tolerances for Concrete Construction, Materials and Commentary.
  3. 211.1-91 (R2009) - Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete.
  4. 211.2-98 (R2004) - Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete.
  5. 301/310M-10 - Structural Concrete.
  6. 305.1-14 - Hot Weather Concreting.
  7. 306.1-90 (R2002) - Cold Weather Concreting.
  8. 318/318M-14 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and SP-66-04-ACI Detailing Manual.
  9. 347-04 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. A615/A615M-15a<sup>1</sup> - Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  2. A996/A996M-15 - Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  3. A1064/A1064M-15 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
  4. C33/C33M-13 - Concrete Aggregates.



5. C39/C39M-15a - Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
  6. C94/C94M-15a - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
  7. C143/C143M-15 - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
  8. C150/C150M-15 - Portland Cement.
  9. C171-07 - Sheet Material for Curing Concrete.
  10. C192/C192M-15 - Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.
  11. C219-14a - Terminology Relating to Hydraulic Cement.
  12. C260/C260M-10a - Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
  13. C330/C330M-14 - Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.
  14. C494/C494M-15 - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
  15. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
  16. C881/C881M-14 - Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
  17. C989/C989M-14 - Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
  18. C1240-15 - Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
  19. D1751-04(2013el) - Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
  20. E1155-14 - Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.
  21. E1745-11 - Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.
- D. International Concrete Repair Institute:
1. 310.2R-2013 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Large scale drawings of sump pit plan and doweling.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Concrete Mix Design.
  2. Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, and curing compounds.
  3. Indicate manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
- a. Each ready mix concrete batch delivered to site.

**1.5 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver each ready-mixed concrete batch with mix certification in duplicate according to ASTM C94/C94M.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Pozzolans:
1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
  2. Slag: ASTM C989/C989M; Grade 80
  3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
1. Size 67.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330/C330M, Table 1.
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM E1745, Class A with a minimum puncture resistance of 2200 g (3000 lbs.); minimum 0.38 mm (15 mil) thick.
- J. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
  2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood.
  3. Form coating: As recommended by Contractor.

- K. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- L. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- M. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- N. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- O. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous. Grout to show no settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days. Compressive strength for grout, at least 18 MPa (2500 psi) at 3 days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days.

**2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II.
- B. Structural Adhesive: ASTM C881, 2-component material suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces. Provide material Type, Grade, and Class to suit Project requirements.
- C. Water Stops: Rubber base with self-healing properties. Expanding clay based products not acceptable.
- D. Weeps: Geotextile type as recommended by Contractor and approved by Contracting Officer.

**2.3 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: minimum 30 MPa (4,000 psi).
- C. Submit mix design and results of compression tests to the Contracting Officer for his evaluation. Identify all materials, including admixtures, making-up the concrete.
- D. Maximum Slump for Vibrated Concrete: 100 mm (4 inches) tested according to ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and Water Factor (See Table I):

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) 1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) 1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE				
Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*
Footnotes:				
1. If trial mixes are used, achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1 200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c.				
2. Lightweight Structural Concrete: Pump mixes may require higher cement values as specified in ACI 318/318M.				
3. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.				
* Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.				

F. Air-entrainment as specified, and conform with the following for air content table:

TABLE II - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES	
Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate	Total Air Content, percent
10 mm (3/8 inches)	6 Moderate exposure; 7.5 severe exposure
13 mm (1/2 inches)	5.5 Moderate exposure; 7 severe exposure
19 mm (3/4 inches)	5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
25 mm (1 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 6 severe exposure
40 mm (1 1/2 inches)	4.5 Moderate exposure; 5.5 severe exposure

#### **2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING**

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials according to ASTM C94/C94M.
  - 1. Job-Mixed: Batch mix concrete in stationary mixers as specified in ASTM C94/C94M.
  - 2. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to Site is not acceptable.
  - 3. Mixing Structural Lightweight Concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and total aggregate for each batch. Mix ingredients minimum 30 seconds in stationary mixer or minimum 10 revolutions at mixing speed in truck mixer. Add remaining mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.
  - 4. When aggregate producer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. Installation: Conform to ACI 347. Construct forms to obtain concrete of the shapes, dimensions and profiles indicated, with tight joints.
- B. Design and construct forms to prevent bowing-out of forms between supports and to be removable without prying against or otherwise damaging fresh concrete.
- C. When patching formed concrete, seal form edges against existing surface to prevent leakage; set forms so that patch is flush with adjacent surfaces.
- D. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet concrete contact surfaces:
  - 1. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
  - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed.
  - 3. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  - 4. Prevent water from accumulating and remaining within forms.
- E. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Install flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor

hinges, and other cast-in items specified in other Sections. Place where indicated, square, flush and secured to formwork.

- F. Construction Tolerances - General: Install and maintain concrete formwork to assure completion of work within specified tolerances.
- G. Adjust or replace completed work exceeding specified tolerances before placing concrete.

### **3.2 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Install concrete reinforcement according to ACI 318 and ACI SP-66.
- B. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.
- C. Drilling for Dowels in Existing Concrete: Use sharp bits, drill hole slightly oversize, fill with epoxy grout, inset the dowel, and remove excess epoxy.

### **3.3 VAPOR BARRIER**

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Lap joints 150 mm (6 inches) and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- C. Patch punctures and tears.

### **3.4 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval from Contracting Officer's Representative before placing concrete.
- B. Install screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.
- C. Roughen and clean free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles before placing new concrete on existing concrete.
  - 1. Blow-out areas with compressed air and immediately coat contact areas with adhesive in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Place structural concrete according to ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- E. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method that will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not deposit, in Work, concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop

freely more than 1500 mm (5 feet) in unexposed work nor more than 900 mm (3 feet) in exposed work.

- F. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 300 mm (12 inches) in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Continuously vibrate during placement of concrete.  
Hot Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 305.1 to prevent adversely affecting properties and serviceability of hardened concrete.
- G. Cold Weather Concrete Placement: As recommended by ACI 306.1, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 300 mm (12 inches) and to permit concrete to gain strength properly.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride without written approval from Contracting Officer's Representative.

### **3.5 TOLERANCES**

- A. Slab on Grade Finish Tolerance: Comply with ACI 117, FF-number and FL-number method.
  - 1. Paragraph 4.8.3, Class A 3 mm (1/8 inches) for offset in form-work.
  - 2. Table R4.8.4, "Flat" 6 mm (1/4 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) for slabs.

### **3.6 PROTECTION AND CURING**

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical damage, and excessive hot or cold temperatures.
- B. Curing Methods: Cure concrete with curing compound using wet method with sheets.
- C. Formed Concrete Curing: Wet the tops and exposed portions of formed concrete and keep moist until forms are removed.
  - 1. If forms are removed before 14 days after concrete is cast, install sheet curing materials as specified above.
- D. Concrete Flatwork Curing:
  - 1. Install sheet materials according to the manufacturer's instructions.
    - a. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

**3.7 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Maintain forms in place until concrete is self-supporting, with construction operation loads.
- B. Remove fins, laitance and loose material from concrete surfaces when forms are removed. Repair honeycombs, rock pockets, sand runs, spalls, or otherwise damaged surfaces by patching with the same mix as concrete minus the coarse aggregates.
- C. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

**3.8 FINISHES**

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
  - 1. Surfaces Concealed in Completed Construction: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
  - 2. Surfaces Exposed in Unfinished Areas: As-cast; no additional finishing required.
    - a. Elevator Pit
- B. Slab Finishes:
  - 1. Match adjacent slab areas to remain.
  - 2. Finished Slab Flatness (FF) and Levelness (FL):
    - a. Slab on Grade: Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20. Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15.
    - b. Test flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155.

**3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS**

- A. Mix and apply the following surface treatments according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

- - E N D - -



**SECTION 05 50 00**  
**METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
  - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items: (SD055000-01, SD055000-02, SD102113-01, SD102600-01, SD123100-01 & SD123100-02)
  - 2. Covers and Frames for Pits and Trenches.
  - 3. Ladders - Brackets

**1.2 RELATED WORK - NONE**

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
  - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Anodized finish as specified.
  - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.

- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
  - B18.2.2-87 (R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
  - A47-99 (R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03 (R2012).....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A123-12.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
  - A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and  
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet  
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General  
Applications.
  - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Tubing for General Service
  - A307-12.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI  
Tensile Strength
  - A391/A391M-07 (R2012)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
  - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
  - B221-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B456-11.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel  
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
  - B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
  - C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout  
(Nonshrink)

- D3656-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- F436-11.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-06(R2012).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head  
Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
- F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and  
Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
  - D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
  - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
  - AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
  - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
  - MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
  - MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective  
Coatings:
  - SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
  - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
  - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
  - RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the  
following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Floor Plates, Gratings, Covers, Trap Doors, Catwalks, and Platforms:  
500 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (100 pounds per square foot).
- D. Manhole Covers: 1200 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (250 pounds per square foot).

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.

- C. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 unless otherwise specified. For structural shapes use alloy 6061-T6 and alloy 6061-T4511.
- D. Floor Plate:
  - 1. Steel ASTM A786.
  - 2. Aluminum: ASTM B632.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
  - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
  - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
  - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- F. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- G. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- H. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- J. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

### **2.3 HARDWARE**

- A. Rough Hardware:
  - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
  - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Bolts with Nuts:
    - a. ASME B18.2.2.
    - b. ASTM A307 for 415MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
    - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
    - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
  - 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
  - 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
  - 4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

### **2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL**

- A. Material
  - 1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.

2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

B. Size:

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for

welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.

5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:

- a. Fabricate items to design shown.
- b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
- c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
- e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
- f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
- g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
- h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.

2. Welding:

- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
- b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
- d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

3. Joining:

- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
- b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.

4. Anchors:

- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.

5. Cutting and Fitting:

- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
- b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
- c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
- d. Fit pieces together as required.
- e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
  - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
  - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
    - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
    - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
  - c. Shop Prime Painting:
    - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:

- a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
- b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
- c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
- d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
- e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.

4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

1. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

## 2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

## 2.6 FRAMES

A. Channel Door Frames:

1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.
4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame



- and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb.  
Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
  6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
  7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
    - a. Cut a slot in the lock jamb to receive the lock bolt.
    - b. Where shown use continuous solid steel bar stops at perimeter of frame, weld or secure with countersunk machine screws at not more than 450 mm (18 inches) on center.

## **2.7 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES**

- A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
- B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.
- C. Steel Covers:
  1. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
  2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
  3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
  4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
  5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m<sup>2</sup> (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
  6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet) or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.
  7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.
- D. Cast Iron Covers
  1. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.

2. Fabricate from ASTM A48, cast-iron, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum metal thickness, cast with stiffeners as required.
3. Fabricate as flush type with frame, reasonably watertight and be equipped with flush type lifting rings. Provide seals where watertight covers noted.
4. Make covers in sections not over 90 kg (200 pounds) except round covers.

E. Steel Frames:

1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
2. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

F. Cast Iron Frames:

1. Fabricate from ASTM A48 cast iron to shape shown.
2. Provide anchors for embedding in concrete, spaced near ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart.

**2.8 LADDERS - BRACKETS**

A. Steel Ladders:

1. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 165 mm (5 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
2. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
3. Where shown, fabricate side rails curved, twisted and formed into a gooseneck.
4. Galvanize exterior ladders after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
  - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
  - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
  - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
  - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
  - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
  - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
  - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

**3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES**

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

**3.4 DOOR FRAMES**

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

**3.5 LADDERS**

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. In elevator pits, set ladders to clear all elevator equipment where shown on the drawings.
  - 1. Where ladders are interrupted by division beams, anchor ladders to beams by welding, and to floors with expansion bolts.
  - 2. Where ladders are adjacent to division beams, anchor ladders to beams with bent steel plates, and to floor with expansion bolts.

**3.6 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00**  
**FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply

with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.

- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
  - E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
  - E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
  - E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
  - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
  - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
  - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
  - 723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - 1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):
  - Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:**

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
  - 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.
    - b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
    - c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
  - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.

2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
  - F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
  - G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
  - H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
    1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
    2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
    3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.



**3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

**3.3 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

**3.4 CLEAN-UP:**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or

damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

**3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:**

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13**  
**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior locations.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
  1. A250.8-2014 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. A240/A240M-15b - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
  2. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip.
  3. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable.
  4. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
  5. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).
  6. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
  7. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).
  8. D3656/D3656M-13 - Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns.
  9. E90-09 - Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  1. L-S-125B - Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic.
- E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- H. UL LLC (UL):
  1. 10C-09 - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
  2. 1784-15 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements and fire label for openings.
  3. Installation instructions.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
  1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
  1. Sound rated door.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
  2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.

- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
  - 1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.
    - a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

**2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS**

- A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.
  - 1. Interior Doors: Level 1 and Physical Performance Level C, standard duty; Model 2, seamless at all locations.
- B. Door Faces:
  - 1. Interior Doors: Sheet steel Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40).
- C. Door Cores:
  - 1. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

**2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES**

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; face welded. See drawings for sizes and designs.

1. Interior Frames:
  - a. Level 1 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.0 mm (0.042 inch) thick.

B. Frame Materials:

1. Interior Frames: Sheet steel minimum Z120 or ZF120 (G40 or A40)

**2.6 FABRICATION**

- A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:

1. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.

C. Fire Doors:

1. Close top and vertical edges flush.
2. Fire Door Clearances: NFPA 80.

D. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:

1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements, except on lead-lined frames.
2. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
3. Frame Anchors:
  - a. Floor anchors:
    - 1) Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
    - 2) Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
    - 3) Provide 50 mm by 50 mm by 9 mm (2 inch by 2 inch by 3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for floor fasteners.
    - 4) Provide mullion 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two floor fasteners and frame anchor screws.
    - 5) Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
      - a) Space floor bolts 50 mm (2 inches) on center.
  - b. Jamb anchors:
    - 1) Place anchors on jambs:
      - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
      - b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.

- 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
- 3) Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
  - a) Welded type.
  - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
- 4) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
  - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
  - b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
  - c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
- 5) Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.

## **2.7 FINISHES**

- A. Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

## **2.8 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel.
  1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
  - 2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.

### **3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION**

- A. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
  - 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
  - 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
  - 3. Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
  - 4. Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- B. Floor Anchors:
  - 1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
    - a. Other Frames: Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts.
  - 2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- C. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
- D. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
  - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

### **3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors plumb and level.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
  - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.



**3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 31 13**  
**ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Access doors and panels installed in walls.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Finish Color: Match existing to be removed.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Welding Society (AWS):
  1. D1.3/D1.3M-08 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. A653/A653M-15 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Sip Process.
  2. A1008/A1008M-15 - Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Baked Hardenable.
  3. A666-15 - Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
  4. E119-15 - Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials.
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  1. 80-16 - Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
  2. 251-12 - Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  1. AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- F. UL LLC (UL):
  1. Listed - Online Certifications Directory.
  2. 10B-08 - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
  3. 263-11 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.
2. Installation instructions.

D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:

1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.

**1.5 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

**1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting access door fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
  1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M.

**2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design: Match existing size and color.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Steel Access Doors Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

### **2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE-RATED**

- A. Door Construction:
  1. Ceiling Access Door Construction: ASTM E119 or UL 263.
  2. Wall Access Doors: NFPA 252 or UL 10B.
- B. Label: Class B opening according to UL 10B or test by another nationally recognized laboratory. 1-1/2 hour fire-rated, with maximum temperature rise of 120 degrees C (216 degrees F).
- C. Door Panel: Minimum 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel sheet, with mineral-fiber insulation core, insulated sandwich type construction.
- D. Frame: Minimum 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet, depth and configuration to suit material and construction type where installed.
  1. Frame Flange: Provide at units installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board.
  2. Exposed Joints in Flange: Weld and grind smooth.
- E. Provide automatic closing device.
- F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock: Self-latching, mortise type with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder.
  1. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
  2. Latch release device operable from inside of door.
- H. Anchors for Fire-Rated Access Doors: Comply with requirements of applicable fire test.

### **2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL**

- A. Size: Match existing removed access doors.
- B. Component Fabrication: Straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
  1. Exposed Edges: Slightly rounded, without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
  2. Exposed Welds: Continuous, ground smooth.
  3. Welding: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
- C. Locks and Non-Continuous Hinges: Provide in numbers required to maintain alignment of door panel with frame. For fire-rated doors, provide hinges and locks as required by fire test.

- D. Anchoring: Make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide anchors in size, number and location on four sides to secure access door to substrate. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

## **2.5 FINISHES**

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
  - 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of the following:
    - a. One coat primer.
    - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
    - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
    - d. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## **2.6 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by access door manufacturer, to suit application.
  - 1. Galvanized steel fasteners.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
  - 1. Verify access door locations and sizes provide required maintenance access to installed building services components.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install access doors and panels permitting access to service valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other mechanical, electrical and conveyor control items concealed in walls and partitions, and concealed above gypsum board and plaster ceilings.
- C. Install fire rated access door according to NFPA 80.
- D. Install fire-rated doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings.

- E. Install flush access panels in partitions and in gypsum board and plaster ceilings.

**3.3 ACCESS DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION**

- A. Wall Installations: Install access doors in openings with sides vertical.
- B. Frames without Flanges: Install frame flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
- C. Frames with Flanges: Overlap opening, with face uniformly spaced from finish surface.
- D. Secure frames to adjacent construction with fasteners.
- E. Install type, size and quantity of anchoring device suitable for material surrounding opening to maintain alignment, and resist displacement, during normal use of access door.
- F. Field Painting Primed Access Doors: Comply with the requirements of Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**3.4 ADJUSTMENT**

- A. Adjust hardware so door panel opens freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in frame.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 08 71 00**  
**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Application of Hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 GENERAL**

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
1. Mortise locksets.
  2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
  3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
  4. Exit devices.
  5. Floor closers.

**1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
  2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

**1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

- C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:
1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
  2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.



D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING**

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

#### **1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING**

A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:

1. Inspection of door hardware.
2. Job and surface readiness.
3. Coordination with other work.
4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
5. Substrate surface protection.
6. Installation.
7. Adjusting.
8. Repair.
9. Field quality control.
10. Cleaning.

#### **1.9 INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols.

Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Key System as directed by the COR. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6 pin type. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - F883-04.....Padlocks
  - E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the  
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)  
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
  - A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
  - A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
  - A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush  
Bolts
  - A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
  - A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
  - A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
  - A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
  - A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks
  - A156.12-05 .....Interconnected Locks and Latches
  - A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
  - A156.14-07 .....Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
  - A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic  
and Electromechanical
  - A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

- A156.17-04 .....Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.20-06 .....Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks
- A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems
- A156.25-07 .....Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07 .....Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07 .....Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03 .....High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07 .....Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
  - 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Building Materials Directory (2008)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
  - 1. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.
- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
  - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
  - 2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.

3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

## **2.2 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES**

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

## **2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS**

A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

B. Closers shall conform to the following:

1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.

9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

## 2.5 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop

mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.

- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

#### **2.6 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

#### **2.7 LOCKS AND LATCHES**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter

throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching existing doors in surrounding space. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
  2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
  3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.

4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.
5. Privacy locks in non-mental-health patient rooms shall have an inside thumbturn for privacy and an outside thumbturn for emergency entrance. Single occupancy patient privacy doors shall typically swing out; where such doors cannot swing out, provide center-pivoted doors with rescue hardware (see HW-2B).

**2.8 KEYS**

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

<b>Locks/Keys</b>	<b>Quantity</b>
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

- B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

**2.9 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING**

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates and door edging as specified below:
1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
  2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick



- and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
    - a. Armor plate side of doors;
    - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
    - c. Closet side of closet doors;
    - d. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
  4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.
  5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
  6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

#### **2.10 THRESHOLDS**

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors

coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.

- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.

#### **2.11 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE**

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

#### **2.12 FINISHES**

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
  - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
  - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
  - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
  - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.

- 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
- 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
- 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces.
- E. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blockading food and respiration supplies.

**2.13 BASE METALS**

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS**

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA Resident Engineer for approval.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

- B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.
- E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

### 3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
1. Re-adjust hardware.
  2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
  3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
  4. Submit written report identifying problems.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

### 3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.
- B. Hardware Consultant working on a project will be responsible for providing additional information regarding these hardware sets. The numbers shown in the following sets come from BHMA standards.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

MHO = Magnetic Hold-Open (wall- or floor-mounted)

**INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS - New door into existing Elevator Machine Room:**

HW-5J

Each Door to Have:

RATED

	Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1	Storeroom Lock	F07
1	Closer	C02011/C02021
1	Kick Plate	J102
1	Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1	Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1	Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
2	Sets Self-Adhesive Seals	R0Y154

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 16**  
**RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Welded seam sheet flooring (WSF) with heat welded seams.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Adhesive VOC Limits: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. D4259-88(2012) - Abrading Concrete.
  2. E648-15e1 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
  3. E662-15a - Standard Test Method for Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
  4. F1303-04(2014) - Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
  5. F1860-14 - Rubber Sheet Floor Covering With Backing.
  6. F1913-04(2014) - Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing.
- C. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI):
1. 310.2R-13 - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays, and Concrete Repair.
- D. SCS Global Services (SCS):
1. FloorScore.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Description of each product.
  2. Application and Installation instructions.
  3. Warranty.
- C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with welded seam using specified welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
  2. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
  3. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
  4. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.
  5. Primer: Pint container, each type.
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials:
    - a. Sheet Flooring: Submit FloorScore label.
    - b. Identify volatile organic compound types and quantities.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
- F. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
  2. Installer with project experience list.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
1. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
1. Regularly installs specified products and is approved by the manufacturer.

### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.



- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:
  - 1. Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: Minimum 18 to 38 degrees C (65 to 100 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation. Maintain room temperature above 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) after installation.
  - 2. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant resilient sheet flooring against material and manufacturing defects.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Sheet Flooring:
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: ASTM E648; 0.45 watts per sq.cm or more, Class I.
  - 2. Smoke Density: ASTM E662; less than 450.

#### **2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design Product:
  - 1. **Mannington BioSpec MD. Color: Bedrock 15369.**
  - 2. Equal as approved by Architect and COR.
- B. Provide vinyl sheet color and pattern from one production run.
- C. Sustainable Construction Requirements:
  - 1. Low Pollutant-Emitting Materials: Comply with VOC limits specified in Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS for the following products:
    - a. Flooring Adhesives and Sealants.
    - b. Vinyl Sheet Flooring.

#### **2.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

- A. Resilient Sheet Flooring (RSF): ASTM F1913; Vinyl, without backing.

1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
  2. Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).
- B. Resilient Sheet Flooring (RSF): ASTM F1303; Type II, Grade 1, vinyl, with backing.
1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
  2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 0.51 mm (0.020 inches).
  3. Total Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).
- C. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

#### **2.4 WELDED SEAM SHEET FLOORING**

- A. Welded Seam Sheet Flooring (WSF): ASTM F1860; Type II rubber, with backing.
1. Wear Surface: Smooth.
  2. Wear Layer Thickness: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.040 inches).
  3. Total Thickness: 2 mm (0.080 inches).
- B. Sheet Size: Provide maximum size sheet produced by manufacturer to minimize joints.
1. Minimum Width: 1200 mm (48 inches).

#### **2.5 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Bonding Chemical: Flooring manufacturer's standard seam bonding chemical.
- B. Welding Rod: Flooring manufacturer's standard, in color matching field color of sheet flooring.
- C. Adhesives: Water resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit application.
- D. Leveling Compound:
1. Provide cementitious type with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins additive.
- E. Primer:
1. Type recommended by adhesive or flooring manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

- C. Remove existing VCT flooring to permit new installation.
  - 1. Do not use solvents for removing adhesives.
  - 2. Dispose of removed materials.
- D. Ensure interior finish work such as plastering, drywall finishing, concrete, terrazzo, ceiling work, and painting work is complete and dry before installation.
  - 1. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line.
  - 2. Ensure heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems are installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.
- E. Correct substrate deficiencies.
  - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
  - 2. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions. Grind high spots.
  - 3. Level flooring substrate to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variation.
- F. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
  - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
  - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI 310.2R CSP 3 to CSP 4.
- G. Perform flooring manufacturer's recommended bond, substrate moisture content, and pH tests.
- H. Broom or vacuum clean substrates immediately before flooring installation.
- I. Primer: Apply primer according to manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING**

- A. Flooring Layout:
  - 1. Arrange pattern in one direction with side and end joints pattern matched.
  - 2. Extend flooring wall-to-wall, under cabinets, casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture, and other equipment for seamless flooring installation.
  - 3. Arrange sheets to minimize seams.

4. Locate seams in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, minimum 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- B. Match edges of flooring for color shading and pattern at seams.
- C. Install flooring flush with adjacent floor finishes.
- D. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- E. Install flooring fully adhered to substrate.
  1. Air pockets or loose edges are not acceptable.
  2. Trim sheet materials tight to flooring penetrations; seal joints at pipe with waterproof sealant.
- F. Butt joints tight, without gaps and bulges.
- G. Installation of Edge Strips:
  1. Install edge strips at flooring terminations and transitions to other floor finishes.
  2. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Set edge strips in adhesive and mechanically fasten to substrate.

### **3.4 HEAT WELDING**

- A. Heat weld joints of flooring and base using welding rod.
- B. Rout joint, insert welding rod into routed space, and fuse flooring and welding rods for seamless, watertight installation.
  1. Fuse joints for seamless weld.
- C. Finish joints flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean and polish materials.
- C. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- D. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's instructions.
  1. Delay washing flooring until adhesive is fully set and welded joints can contain wash water.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect flooring from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for minimum 24 hours after installation.
- C. Cover flooring with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.

Bid Issue Submission  
5/19/2017

VAMC WADE PARK  
Modernize SPS Elevators SE-3 and SE-4  
Project No. 541-17-507

- D. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- E. Repair damage.
- F. Buff flooring to uniform sheen.

- - E N D - -

**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
  2. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
  3. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
  4. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
  5. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Activity Hazard Analysis: Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals as described below:
1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in  
PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Painter qualifications.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of

this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.

E. Sample Panels:

1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
2. Panels to Show Color: Composition board, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch).
3. Panel to Show Transparent Finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 x 250 mm (4 x 10 inch face) minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 x 50 mm (2 x 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
  - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
  - b. Specification code number specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - c. Product type and color.
  - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.

F. Sample of identity markers if used.

G. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:

1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
2. High temperature aluminum paint.
3. Epoxy coating.
4. Intumescent clear coating or fire retardant paint.
5. Plastic floor coating.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
1. Name of manufacturer.

2. Product type.
  3. Batch number.
  4. Instructions for use.
  5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (COR) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

**1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Lead-Base Paint:



- a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
  - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
  - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
  - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
  4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
  6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

#### **1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH**

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
  1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
  1. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
  2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
  3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
  - ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
  - ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. ASME International (ASME):
  - A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
  - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
  - A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
  - TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
  - 1.....Aluminum Paint
  - 4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
  - 5.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
  - 7.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
  - 8.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
  - 9.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
  - 10.....Exterior Latex, Flat
  - 11.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
  - 18.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
  - 22.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)
  - 27.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
  - 31.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
  - 36.....Knot Sealer
  - 43.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
  - 44.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2

- 45.....Interior Primer Sealer
- 46.....Interior Enamel Undercoat
- 47.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 48.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
- 50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
- 51.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 52.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 53.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
- 54.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
- 59.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low  
Gloss
- 60.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low  
Gloss
- 66.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC  
Approved)
- 67.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC  
Approved)
- 68.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,  
Gloss
- 71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
- 77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
- 79.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
- 90.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
- 91.....Wood Filler Paste
- 94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
- 95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
- 98.....High Build Epoxy Coating
- 101.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- 108.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss
- 114.....Interior Latex, Gloss
- 119.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
- 134.....Galvanized Water Based Primer
- 135.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- 138.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
- 139.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
- 140.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

141.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss  
Level 5

163.....Exterior Water Based Semi-Gloss Light Industrial  
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5

G. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-82(R2004).....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-82(R2004).....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-28(R2004).....Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2.....Near-White Blast Cleaning

SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements

H. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):

I. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):

29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

J. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

**2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:**

A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and use only to recommended limits.

D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.

2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.

3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.

E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with

40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds'

content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

**2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:**

- A. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES or specified.
- B. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.

**2.4 BIOBASED CONTENT**

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material

- B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the COR and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
    - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.

3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
  - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
  - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
  - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
  - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

**3.2 INSPECTION:**

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

**3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the COR in writing.
- B. Furnish to the COR a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.

- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.
- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- I. All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

#### **3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:**

- A. General:
  - 1. The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
  - 2. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
  - 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
  - 4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.

5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

a. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

B. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.

2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.

3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

### **3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### **3.6 APPLICATION:**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Apply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from COR in writing.



1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

**3.7 PRIME PAINTING:**

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Gypsum Board:
  1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3).
  2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer)

**3.8 INTERIOR FINISHES:**

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Gypsum Board:
  1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) plus one (1) coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3).
  2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
  3. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer)
  4. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer)

**3.9 PAINT COLOR:**

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- C. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

**3.10 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:**

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
  - 1. Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
  - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
  - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
  - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
  - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
    - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
    - b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
    - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
    - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
  - 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Blue	White	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Green	White	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Green	White	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Green	White	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Green	White	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Green	White	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Green	White	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Green	White	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Green	White	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Green	White	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Green	White	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade (Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)		Brown	White	Fuel Oil-Grade
Boiler Water Sampling		Green	White	Sample
Chemical Feed		Green	White	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Green	White	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Green	White	Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Green	White	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Green	White	Vent
Alkali		Orange	Black	Alk
Bleach		Orange	Black	Bleach

Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts:

Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
  2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
  3. Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
  4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
  2. Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
  3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
  4. Color:
    - a. Use black on concrete columns.
    - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

**3.11 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 14250

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 GENERAL.....	1
1.01 WORK INCLUDED.....	1
1.02 RELATED WORK BY CONTRACTOR.....	1
1.03 DEFINITIONS.....	3
1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	3
1.05 DOCUMENT AND SITE VERIFICATION.....	5
1.06 SUBMITTALS.....	5
1.07 PERMIT, TEST, AND INSPECTION.....	6
1.08 MAINTENANCE.....	6
PART 2 PRODUCTS.....	7
2.01 SUMMARY.....	7
2.02 MATERIALS.....	11
2.03 CAR PERFORMANCE.....	13
2.04 OPERATION.....	14
2.05 MACHINE ROOM EQUIPMENT.....	16
2.06 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT.....	17
2.07 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES.....	19
2.08 CAR EQUIPMENT.....	19
2.09 CAR ENCLOSURE.....	22
2.10 HALL CONTROL STATIONS.....	23
2.11 SIGNALS.....	23
2.12 INTERCOM AND DISTRESS SIGNAL SYSTEM.....	24
PART 3 EXECUTION.....	25
3.01 SITE CONDITION INSPECTION.....	25
3.02 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	25
3.03 INSTALLATION.....	25
3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.....	26
3.05 ADJUSTMENTS.....	26
3.06 CLEANUP.....	26
3.07 ACCEPTANCE REVIEW AND TESTS.....	27
3.08 PURCHASER'S INFORMATION.....	28

SECTION 14250

HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR MODERNIZATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Two (2) hydraulic elevators as follows:
  - 1. One (1) Passenger Elevator, Clean Car, SE-4
  - 2. One (1) Passenger Elevator, Dirty Car, SE-3
- B. All engineering, equipment, labor, and permits required to satisfactorily complete elevator modernization required by Contract Documents.
- C. Applicable conditions of General, Special, and Supplemental Conditions, Division 1, and all sections listed in Contract Documents "Table of Contents."
- D. Additional equipment or finishes furnished under other sections, installed under this section:
  - 1. Car interior finishes
  - 2. Car finish flooring
- E. Cartage and Hoisting: All required staging, hoisting and movement to, on, and from the site including new equipment, reused equipment, or dismantling and removal of existing equipment.
- F. Unless specifically identified as "Reuse," "Retain," or "Refurbish," provide new equipment.
- G. Hoistway, pit, and machine room barricades as required.

1.02 RELATED WORK BY CONTRACTOR

- A. Hoistway and Pit:
  - 1. Wall blockouts and fire rated closure for control and signal fixture boxes which penetrate walls.
  - 2. Cutting and patching walls and floors where required to maintain fire rating.
  - 3. Pit access stationary ladder for each elevator. Retractable ladder if provided shall include an electrical contact conforming to ASME A17.1, Rule 2.2.2.4.2.7.
  - 4. Waterproof pit. Indirect waste drain or sump with flush grate and pump. Sump pump/drain capacity minimum 3000 gallons per hour, per elevator.
  - 5. Protect open hoistways and entrances during construction per OSHA Regulations.
  - 6. Protect car enclosure, hoistway entrance assemblies, and special metal finishes from damage.

7. Hoistway venting. Reprogram fire dampers as required.
  8. New illuminated light switches, accessible from pit access door.
  9. Increase lighting to 10 FC at the floor and properly guard.
  10. Patch and firestop existing access door at top of hoistway.
- B. Machine Room and Machinery Spaces:
1. Enclosure with access.
    - a. Increase lighting to 19fc and properly guard.
  2. Ventilation and heating.
    - a. Remove existing vent ducts if not re-used with new system.
    - b. Install new thermostat controlled unit capable of maintaining a minimum temperature as required by the new controller. Maintain maximum 80% relative humidity, non-condensing.
  3. Paint walls and ceiling.
  4. Class "ABC" fire extinguisher in each elevator machine room.
  5. Seal fireproofing to prevent flaking.
  6. Self-closing and locking access door and frame.
    - a. Provide UL fire rated door.
- C. Electrical Service, Conductors, and Devices:
1. Lighting and GFCI convenience outlets in pit, machine room, and overhead machinery spaces. Provide one additional non-GFCI convenience outlet in pit for sump pump and oil return pump.
  2. Three-phase mainline copper power feeder with true earthen grounding to terminals of each elevator controller in the machine room with protected, lockable "open" disconnecting means.
  3. Single-phase copper power feeder to each elevator controller for car lighting and exhaust blower with individual protected, lockable "open" disconnecting means located in machine room.
  4. Emergency telephone line to each individual elevator control panel in elevator machine room.
  5. Fire alarm initiating devices in each elevator lobby for each group of elevators or single elevator and each machine room to initiate firefighters' return feature. Device at top of hoistway if sprinklered. Provide alarm initiating signal wiring from hoistway or machine room connection point to elevator controller terminals. Device in machine room and at top of hoistway to provide signal for general alarm and discrete signal for Phase II firefighters' operation.
  6. Temporary power and illumination to install, test, and adjust elevator equipment.
  7. Firefighters' telephone system and announcement speaker in car with connection to individual elevator control panels in elevator machine room.
  8. Means to automatically disconnect power to affected elevator pump unit and controller prior to activation of machine room fire sprinkler system and/or hoistway fire sprinkler system. Manual shut-off means shall be located outside bounds of machine room.



9. When sprinklers are provided in the hoistway all electrical equipment located less than 4'-0" above the pit floor shall be identified for use in wet locations. Exception: seismic protection devices.
- D. Standby Power Provision:
1. Standby power of normal voltage characteristics via normal electrical feeders to run one elevator at a time and/or single elevator unit at full-contract car speed and capacity.
  2. Conductor from auxiliary form "C" dry contacts, located in the standby power transfer switch to a designated elevator control panel in each elevator group. Provide a time delay of 30 - 45 seconds for pre-transfer signal in either direction.
  3. Standby single-phase power to group controller, and each elevator controller for car lighting, exhaust blower, and emergency signaling device.
  4. Standby power to machine room, and pit lighting.
  5. Standby power to machine room ventilation or air conditioning.
  6. Standby power to emergency communications devices.

#### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terms used are defined in the latest edition of the Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1.
- B. Reference to a device or a part of the equipment applies to the number of devices or parts required to complete the installation.
- C. Provisions of this specification are applicable to all elevators unless identified otherwise.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compliance with Regulatory Agencies:
  1. APPLICABLE CODES
    - a. Compliance with Regulatory Agencies: Comply with most stringent applicable provisions of following codes, laws, and/or authorities, including revisions and changes in effect:
      - 1) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1
      - 2) Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks, ASME A17.2
      - 3) Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment, ASME A17.5
      - 4) National Electrical Code, NFPA 70
      - 5) Americans with Disabilities Act, ADA
      - 6) Local Fire Authority
      - 7) Requirements of IBC and all other codes, ordinances and laws applicable within the governing jurisdiction
      - 8) Life Safety Code, NFPA 101
      - 9) Uniform Federal Accessibility Standard, UFAS
  2. STAGING AREA

- a. An equipment staging area will be available for use by Contractor. Contractor shall restrict usage to area designated and shall notify Purchaser/Property Management prior to storing of any large equipment which will impose heavy concentrated loading on floor area. Do not store such equipment until approval is received.
3. OCCUPANCY AND WORK BY OTHERS
- a. Contractor expressly affirms Purchaser's rights to let other contracts and employ other Contractors in connection with required work. Contractor will afford other Contractors and their workmen reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of materials and equipment, for execution of their work and will properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs. Contractor will also incorporate comparable provisions in all its subcontracts.
  - b. Contractor declares that other Contractors employed by Purchaser on basis of separate contracts may proceed at such times as necessary to install items of work required by Purchaser.
- B. Contractor declares that it will cooperate with other Contractors employed by Purchaser and, in addition to other coordination and expediting efforts, will coordinate their work by written notices regarding necessity of such work to be done on or before certain dates.
- C. Contractor declares that it is responsible for review, stamped, and signed approval of all shop drawings for required work.
- D. Contractor hereby declares that content of foregoing paragraphs and influence they may have on project:
1. Shall not cause a change in stipulated Contract Sum
  2. Shall not cause a change in Construction Time Schedule
- E. Warranty:
1. Material and workmanship of installation shall comply in every respect with Contract Documents. Correct defective material or workmanship which develops within one (1) year from date of final acceptance of all work to satisfaction of Architect, Purchaser and Consultant at no additional cost, unless due to ordinary wear and tear, or improper use or care by Purchaser. Perform maintenance in accordance with terms and conditions indicated in the Preventive Maintenance Agreement.
  2. Defective is defined to include, but not be limited to: operation or control system failures, car performance below required minimum, excessive wear, unusual deterioration, or aging of materials or finishes, unsafe conditions, the need for excessive maintenance, abnormal noise, or vibration, and similar unsatisfactory conditions.
  3. Retained Equipment: All retained components, parts, and materials shall be cleaned, checked, modified, repaired or replaced, so each component and its parts are in like new operating condition. Retained equipment must be compatible

for integration with new systems. All retained equipment shall be covered under the warranty provisions, of Article 1.04, G., 1. & 2. above.

4. Make modifications, requirements, adjustments, and improvements to meet performance requirements of Sections 2.03 and 14250.

#### 1.05 DOCUMENT AND SITE VERIFICATION

In order to discover and resolve conflicts or lack of definition which might create problems, Contractor must review Contract Documents and site conditions for compatibility with its product prior to submittal of quotation. Review existing structural, electrical provisions, and mechanical provisions for compatibility with Contractor's products. Purchaser will not pay for change to structural, mechanical, electrical, or other systems required to accommodate Contractor's equipment.

#### 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Within thirty (30) calendar days after award of contract and before beginning equipment fabrication, submit shop drawings, and required material samples for review. Allow fourteen (14) days for response to initial submittal.
  1. Scaled or Fully Dimensioned Layout: Plan of pit, hoistway, and machine room indicating equipment arrangement, elevation section of hoistway, details of car enclosures, and car/hall signal fixtures.
  2. Design Information: Indicate equipment lists, reactions, and design information on layouts.
  3. Power Confirmation Information: Design for existing conditions.
  4. Fixtures: Cuts or shop drawings.
  5. Finish Material: Submit 3" x 12" samples of actual finished material for review of color, pattern, and texture. Compliance with other requirements is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. Include, if requested, signal fixtures, lights, graphics, Braille plates, and detail of mounting provisions.
  6. Design Information: Provide calculations verifying the following:
    - a. Adequacy of existing electrical provisions.
    - b. Machine room heat emissions in B.T.U.
    - c. Adequacy of existing car platform structure for intended loading.
    - d. Adequacy of plunger wall thickness for intended loading.
  7. Written Maintenance Control Program (MCP) specifically designed for the equipment included under this contract. Include any unique or product specific procedures or methods required to inspect or test the equipment. In addition, identify weekly, bi-weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annual maintenance procedures, including statutory and other required equipment tests.

- B. Submittal review shall not be construed as an indication that submittal is correct or suitable, or that the work represented by submittal complies with the Contract Documents. Compliance with Contract Documents, code requirements, dimensions, fit, and interface with other work is Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Acknowledge and/or respond to review comments within fourteen (14) calendar days of return. Promptly incorporate required changes due to inaccurate data or incomplete definition so that delivery and installation schedules are not affected. Identify and cloud drawing revisions, including Contractor elective revisions on each re-submittal. Contractor's revision response time is not justification for equipment delivery or installation delay.

1.07 PERMIT, TEST, AND INSPECTION

- A. Obtain and pay for permit, license, and inspection fee necessary to complete installation.
- B. Perform test required by governing authority in accordance with procedure described in ASME A17.2 Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks in the presence of Authorized Representative.
- C. Supply personnel and equipment for test and final review by Consultant.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. INTERIM MAINTENANCE

- 1. Furnish preventive maintenance service on elevators described herein for a period from notice to proceed, verbal or written, until each unit is removed from building service for modernization. In addition, furnish interim preventive maintenance on completed units until the modernization of each group of elevators is complete and one-year warranty maintenance, defined in Item 1.08 B below, is commenced. Cost of interim maintenance shall not be included as part of modernization quotation. Indicate costs on a per-unit basis for interim maintenance as requested on quotation form. Costs for interim maintenance shall be paid by Purchaser separately and monthly based upon the number of units in service.
- 2. Use competent personnel, acceptable to Purchaser, employed and supervised by the Contractor.

B. WARRANTY MAINTENANCE

- 1. Provide preventive maintenance and 24-hour emergency callback service for one year commencing on date of final acceptance by Purchaser. Systematically examine, adjust, clean, and lubricate all equipment. Repair or replace defective parts using parts produced by the Contractor of installed equipment. Maintain elevator machine room, hoistway, and pit in clean condition.

2. Use competent personnel, acceptable to the Purchaser, supervised and employed by Contractor.
  3. The warranty maintenance period specified in Item 1.08, B. 1. above shall be extended one (1) month for each three (3) month period in which equipment related failures average more than one (1) per unit per quarter.
  4. Purchaser retains the option to delete cost of warranty maintenance from new equipment contract and remit twelve (12) equal installments directly to Contractor during period in which maintenance is being performed.
- C. CONTRACT PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE
1. Quote monthly cost for five-year Preventive Maintenance Agreement commencing upon completion of the warranty period specified in Item 1.08, B. above. Base quotation on present labor and material cost. Price adjustment will be made at Agreement commencement date and thereafter as provided in Agreement.
  2. Use competent personnel, acceptable to the Purchaser, employed and supervised by Contractor.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SUMMARY

- A. Two (2) Passenger Elevators, Clean Car: SE-4 and Dirty Car: SE-3.
- B. Unless specifically identified as "retain existing," provide new equipment.

	Existing Equipment	Disposition
Number:	Clean Car: SE-4 Dirty Car: SE-3	Retain Existing
Capacity:	4,000 #	Retain Existing
Contract Speed:	75 F.P.M.	Increase to 125 FPM
Machine:	Hydraulic Pump	New, dry-mount
Machine Location:	Remote at Bottom Landing	Retain Existing
Operational Control:	Selective Collective Microprocessor/Relay- Based System	Selective Collective Microprocessor-Based System
Motor Control:	Single Speed AC with Wye Delta Start	Single Speed AC Electronic Soft Start

	Existing Equipment	Disposition
Power Characteristics:	480 Volts, 3 Phase, 60 Hertz, Field Verify	Retain Existing
Stops:	Two (2) Front	Retain Existing
Openings:	Two (2) Front	Retain Existing
Floors Served:	Two (2) Front	Retain Existing
Travel:	12'±, Field Verify	Retain Existing
Minimum Clear Inside Car:	65" Wide X 92" Deep, Field Verify	Retain Existing
Entrance Size:	48" Wide X 84" High, Field Verify	Retain Existing
Entrance Type:	Two Speed, Side Opening Power	Retain Existing
Door Operation:	Medium Speed, Door Operator, Minimum Opening Speed 1-1/2 F.P.S.	High Speed, Heavy-Duty, Door Operator, Minimum Opening Speed 2-1/2 F.P.S.
Door Protection:	Infrared, Full Screen Device	Infrared, Full Screen Device, with Differential Interrupted Beam Time
Hydraulic Type:	Direct Plunger	Retain Existing
Guide Rails:	Planed Steel Tees	Retain Existing
Buffers:	Spring	Retain Existing
Car Enclosure:		Car Interior Finishes Furnished and Installed Under Other Sections  Battery Powered Emergency Car Lighting. Provide Separate Constant Pressure Test Button in Car Service Compartment

Existing Equipment	Disposition
Signal Fixtures:	LED Illumination Contractor's Standard Vandal Resistant Assembly
Hall and Car Pushbutton Stations:	Single Hall Pushbutton Riser Per Elevator Dual Car Operating Panels  Vandal Resistant Car and Hall Pushbuttons
Car Position Indicators:	Single Digital with Car Direction Arrows
Hall Lanterns:	At All Floors with Volume Adjustable Electronic Chime or Tone. Sound Twice for Down Direction Vandal Resistant Assembly
Hall Car Position Indicator:	Digital Type with Car Direction Arrows at All Floors. Vandal Resistant Assembly
Communication System:	Self-Dialing, Vandal Resistant, Push To Call, Two-Way Communication System with Recall, Tracking and Voiceless Communication
Fixture Submittal:	Submit Brochure Depicting Contractor's Proposed Designs with Bid
Additional Features, All Cars:	Solid Slide Type Guides  Car Top Inspection Station  Firefighters' Service, Phase I And II, Including Alternate Floor Return

Existing Equipment

Disposition

---

Standby Power Transfer  
(Automatic to Main Floor)  
with Manual Override in  
Firefighters' Control  
Panel

Accessibility and  
Emergency Medical  
Services Signage

Stationary Car Return  
Panels Arranged for  
Surface Applied Main Car  
Operating Panels

Recessed Side Wall Panels  
Arranged for Recessed  
Applied Auxiliary Car  
Operating Panels

Hoistway Access Switches  
Top and Bottom Floors

Hoistway Door Unlocking  
Device  
All Floors

Platform Isolation  
Jack to Platen Connection

Independent Service  
Feature

Hydraulic Pump Unit, and  
Controller Sound  
Isolation

Tamper Resistant  
Fasteners for All  
Fastenings Exposed to the  
Public

One Year Warranty  
Maintenance with 24-Hour  
Call-Back Service

No Visible Company Name  
or Logo



Existing Equipment

Disposition

---

Wiring Diagrams,  
Operating Instructions,  
and Parts Ordering  
Information

System Diagnostic Means  
and Instructions

Non-Proprietary Control  
System and Diagnostics  
Provisions

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Site condition inspection

1. Prior to beginning installation of equipment, examine hoistway and machine room areas. Verify no irregularities exist which affect execution of work specified.
2. Do not proceed with installation until work in place conforms to project requirements.

B. PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. Deliver material in Contractor's original, unopened protective packaging.
2. Store material in original protective packaging. Prevent soiling, physical damage, or moisture damage.
3. Protect equipment and exposed finishes from damage and stains during transportation, erection, and construction.
4. Allocate available site storage areas and coordinate their use with Purchaser and other Contractors.
5. Provide suitable temporary weather-tight storage facilities as may be required for materials which will be stored in the open.

C. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

1. Install all equipment in accordance with Contractor's instructions, referenced codes, specification, and approved submittals.
2. Install machine room equipment with clearances in accordance with referenced codes and specification.
3. Install all equipment so it may be easily removed for maintenance and repair.
4. Install all equipment for ease of maintenance.
5. Install all equipment to afford maximum accessibility, safety, and continuity of operation.
6. Remove oil, grease, scale, and other foreign matter from the following equipment and apply one coat of field-applied machinery enamel.

- a. All exposed equipment and metal work installed as part of this work which does not have architectural finish.
  - b. Machine room equipment, and pit equipment.
  - c. Hoistway equipment including guide rails, guide rail brackets, and pit equipment.
  - d. Neatly touch up damaged factory-painted surfaces with original paint color. Protect machine-finish surfaces against corrosion.
- D. MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATES
1. Manufacturer's name plates and other identifying markings shall not be affixed on surfaces exposed to public view. This requirement does not apply to Underwriter's Laboratories and code required labels.
  2. Each major component of mechanical and electrical equipment shall have identification plate with the Manufacturer's name, address, model number, rating, and any other information required by governing codes.
- E. COLORS OF FACTORY-FINISHED EQUIPMENT
1. All colors will be selected from the Manufacturer's standard range unless custom colors are specified herein.
  2. Submit samples of all standard colors available and/or specified custom colors for review and approval. See Section 1.06, Submittals
  3. Submit samples of all specified architectural metals specified for review and approval. See Section 1.06, Submittals.
- F. MATERIALS AND FINISHES
1. Steel:
    - a. Sheet Steel (Furniture Steel for Exposed Work): Stretcher-leveled, cold-rolled, commercial quality carbon steel, complying with ASTM A366, matte finish.
    - b. Sheet Steel (for Unexposed Work): Hot-rolled, commercial quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A568/A568M-03.
    - c. Structural Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36.
  2. Stainless Steel: Type 304 complying with ASTM A240, with standard tempers and hardness required for fabrication, strength, and durability. Apply mechanical finish on fabricated work in the locations shown or specified, Federal Standard and NAAMM nomenclature, with texture and reflectivity required to match Architect's sample. Protect with adhesive paper covering.
    - a. No. 4 Satin: Directional polish finish. Graining directions as shown or, if not shown, in vertical dimension.
  3. Aluminum: Extrusions per ASTM B221; sheet and plate per ASTM B209.
  4. Plastic Laminate: ASTM E84 Class A and NEMA LD3.1, Fire-Rated Grade (GP-50), Type 7, 0.050" ±.005" thick, color and texture as follows:

- a. Exposed Surfaces: Color and texture selected by Architect.
  - b. Concealed Surfaces: Contractor's standard color and finish.
5. Fire-Retardant Treated Particle Board Panels: Minimum  $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick backup for natural finished wood and plastic laminate veneered panels, edged and faced as shown, provided with suitable anti-warp backing; meet ASTM E84 Class "I" rating with a flame-spread rating of 25 or less, registered with local authorities for elevator finish materials.
  6. Paint: Clean exposed metal parts and assemblies of oil, grease, scale, and other foreign matter and factory paint one shop coat of standard rust-resistant primer. After erection, provide one finish coat of industrial enamel paint. Galvanized metal need not be painted.
  7. Prime Finish: Clean all metal surfaces receiving a baked enamel paint finish of oil, grease, and scale. Apply one coat of rust-resistant primer followed by a filler coat over uneven surfaces. Sand smooth and apply final coat of primer.
  8. Baked Enamel Finish: Prime finish per above. Unless specified "prime finish" only, apply and bake three (3) additional coats of enamel in the selected solid color.
  9. Entrance Support Equipment within Hoistway: Include strut angles, headers, sill support angles, fascia, hanger covers, etc. Clean, remove, and check for corrosive activity. Replace components that exhibit severe deterioration. Tighten all fastenings. Repaint exposed surfaces with two coats of rust preventive primer.

### 2.03 CAR PERFORMANCE

- A. Car Speed:  $\pm 10\%$  of contract speed under any loading condition.
- B. Car Capacity: Safely lower, stop and hold 125% of rated load.
- C. Car Stopping Zone:  $\pm 1/4$ " under any loading condition.
- D. Door Opening Time: Seconds from start of opening to fully open:
  1. All Cars: 2.3 seconds.
- E. Door Closing Time: Seconds from start of closing to fully closed:
  1. All Cars: 4.0 seconds.
- F. Car Floor-to-Floor Performance Time: Seconds from start of doors closing until doors are  $3/4$  open ( $1/2$  open for side opening doors) and car level and stopped at next successive floor under any loading condition or travel direction (12' typical floor height):
  1. All Cars: 19.5 seconds.
- G. Pressure: Fluid system components shall be designed and factory tested for 500 p.s.i. Maximum operating pressure shall be 400 p.s.i.

- H. Car Ride Quality:
  - 1. Horizontal and vertical acceleration within car during all riding and door operating conditions. Not more than 20 mg peak to peak (adjacent peaks) in the 1 - 10 Hz range.
  - 2. Acceleration and Deceleration: Smooth constant and not less than and not more than 3 feet/second<sup>2</sup> with an initial ramp between 0.5 and 0.75 second.
  - 3. Sustained Jerk: Not more than 6 feet/second<sup>3</sup>.
  - 4. Measurement Standards: Measure and evaluate ride quality consistent with ISO 18738, using low pass cutoff frequency of 10 Hz and A95 peak-to-peak average calculations.
  
- I. Noise and Vibration Control
  - 1. Airborne Noise: Measured noise level of elevator equipment and its operation shall not exceed 60 dBA inside car under any condition including door operation and car ventilation exhaust blower on its highest speed. Limit noise level in the machine room relating to elevator equipment and its operation to no more than 80 dBA. All dBA readings to be taken 3'-0" off the floor and 3'-0" from the equipment using the "A" weighted scale.
  - 2. Vibration Control: All elevator equipment provided under this contract, including power unit, controller, oil supply lines, and their support shall be mechanically isolated from the building structure and electrically isolated from the building power supply and to each other to minimize the possibility of objectionable noise and vibrations being transmitted to occupied areas of the building.

#### 2.04 OPERATION

- A. Selective Collective Microprocessor-Based, All Cars:
  - 1. Operate car without attendant from pushbuttons in car and located at each floor. When car is available, automatically start car and dispatch it to floor corresponding to registered car or hall call. Once car starts, respond to registered calls in direction of travel and in the order the floors are reached.
  - 2. Do not reverse car direction until all car calls have been answered, or until all hall calls ahead of car and corresponding to the direction of car travel have been answered.
  - 3. Slow car and stop automatically at floors corresponding to registered calls, in the order in which they are approached in either direction of travel. As slowdown is initiated for a hall call, automatically cancel hall call. Cancel car calls in the same manner. Hold car at arrival floor an adjustable time interval to allow passenger transfer.
  - 4. Answer calls corresponding to direction in which car is traveling unless call in the opposite direction is highest (or lowest) call registered.
  - 5. Illuminate appropriate pushbutton to indicate call registration. Extinguish light when call is answered.

- B. Other Items:
1. Low Oil Control: In the event oil level is insufficient for travel to the top floor, provide controls to return elevator to the main level and park until oil is added.
  2. Independent Service: Provide controls for operation of each car from its pushbuttons only. Close doors by constant pressure on desired destination floor button or door close button. Open doors automatically upon arrival at selected floor.
- C. Firefighters' Service: Provide equipment and operation in accordance with code requirements.
- D. Automatic Car Stopping Zone: Stop car within 1/4" above or below the landing sill. Maintain stopping zone regardless of load in car, direction of travel, distance between landings.
- E. Remote Monitoring and Diagnostics: Equip each controller with standard ports, interface boards, and drivers to accept maintenance, data logging, fault finding diagnostic, and monitoring computers, keyboards, modems, and programming tools. The system shall be capable of driving remote color CRT monitor that continually scan and display the status of each car and call.
- F. Motion Control: AC type with unit valve suitable for operation specified and capable of providing smooth, comfortable car acceleration and retardation. Limit the difference in car speed between full load and no load to not more than  $\pm 10\%$  of the contract speed in either direction of travel.
- G. Door Operation: Automatically open doors when car arrives at main floor. At expiration of normal dwell time, close doors. Reopen doors when car is designated for loading.
- H. Standby Lighting and Alarm: Car mounted battery unit with solid-state charger to operate alarm bell and car emergency lighting. Battery to be rechargeable with minimum 5-year life expectancy. Include required transformer. Provide constant pressure test button in service compartment of car operating panel.
- I. Standby Power Operation: Upon loss of normal power, adequate standby power will be supplied via building electrical feeders to simultaneously start and run one car in each group and single cars at contract car speed and capacity.
1. Automatically return one car at a time in each group and single car, nonstop to designated floor, open doors for approximately 3.0 seconds, close doors, and park car. During return operation, car and hall call pushbuttons shall be rendered inoperative. As each car parks, system shall immediately select the next car until all cars in a group have returned to the designated floor. If a car fails to start or

- return within 30 seconds, system shall automatically select the next car in the group to automatically return.
2. When all cars in a group have returned to the designated floor, one car in each group shall be designated for automatic operation. When a service demand exists for 30 seconds and designated car fails to start, next available car in the group shall be automatically selected for operation.
  3. Provide selection switches in main egress landing hall station.
    - a. Switches shall be labeled "ELEVATOR EMERGENCY POWER" with positions marked "AUTO" and appropriate car numbers controlled by each respective switch. Key shall be keyed same as key utilized for firefighters' Phase I and II key switch. Key shall be removable in "AUTO" position only.
    - b. Switch shall override automatic return and automatic selection functions and cause the manually selected car to operate. Manual selection shall cause car to start and proceed to designated floor and open and close its doors before standby power is manually transferred to next selected car.
    - c. Provide "ELEVATOR EMERGENCY POWER" indicator lights (one per car) in main egress hall station. Indicator light illuminates when corresponding car is selected, automatically or manually, to operate on standby power.
  4. Successive Starting: When normal power is restored or there has been a power interruption, individual cars in each bank shall restart at five-second intervals.

#### 2.05 MACHINE ROOM EQUIPMENT

- A. Arrange equipment in existing machine room spaces.
- B. New Pump Unit: Increase speed to 125 FPM. Assembled unit consisting of positive displacement pump, induction motor, master-type control valves combining safety features, holding, direction, bypass, stopping, manual lowering functions, shut off valve, oil reservoir with protected vent opening, oil level gauge, outlet strainer, drip pan, muffler, all mounted on isolating pads. Provide oil temperature thermostat to maintain oil at operating temperature. Enclose entire unit with removable sheet steel panels lined with sound-absorbing material. Provide SCR soft start with closed transition. Design unit for eighty (80) upstarts/hour.
- C. Landing Systems: Solid-state, magnetic, or optical type.
- D. Controller: UL/CSA labeled.
  1. Controller manufacturer must provide training and technical support to VA Maintenance providers.
  2. Compartment: Securely mount all assemblies, power supplies, chassis switches, relays, etc., on a substantial, self-supporting steel frame. Completely enclose equipment with covers. Provide means to prevent overheating.

3. Relay Design: Magnet operated with contacts of design and material to insure maximum conductivity, long life, and reliable operation without overheating or excessive wear. Provide wiping action and means to prevent sticking due to fusion. Contacts carrying high inductive currents shall be provided with arc deflectors or suppressors.
  4. Microprocessor-Related Hardware
    - a. Provide built-in noise suppression devices which provide a high level of noise immunity on all solid-state hardware and devices.
    - b. Provide power supplies with noise suppression devices.
    - c. Isolate inputs from external devices, such as pushbuttons, with opto-isolation modules.
    - d. Design control circuits with one leg of power supply grounded.
    - e. Safety circuits shall not be affected by accidental grounding of any part of the system.
    - f. System shall automatically restart when power is restored.
    - g. System memory shall be retained in the event of power failure or disturbance.
    - h. Equipment shall be provided with Electro Magnetic Interference (EMI) shielding within FCC guidelines.
  5. Wiring: CSA labeled copper for factory wiring. Neatly route all wiring interconnections and securely attach wiring connections to studs or terminals.
  6. Permanently mark components, relays, fuses, PC boards, etc., with symbols shown on wiring diagrams.
  7. Provide controller or pump unit mounted auxiliary lockable "open," disconnect if mainline disconnect is not in sight of controller and/or pump unit.
- E. New Muffler: Provide in discharge oil line near pump unit. Design shall dampen and absorb pulsation and noise in the flow of hydraulic fluid.
- F. Piping and Oil: Retain existing piping and provide new oil for the system.
- G. New Shutoff Valve: Manual valve in line adjacent to pump unit.

#### 2.06 HOISTWAY EQUIPMENT

- A. Guide Rails: Retain main guide rails in place.
  1. Clean rails and brackets. Remove rust.
  2. Check all rail and bracket fastenings and tighten.
  3. Realign rails as required to provide smooth car ride.
  4. Provide supplemental rail brackets and/or backing as required by code or to enhance car ride quality.
- B. Buffers, All Cars: Retain existing.
  1. Rebuild as required and paint.

- C. Hydraulic Jack Assembly: Retain existing.
  - 1. Cylinders: Retain existing. Provide means to collect oil at cylinder head and return automatically to oil reservoir. Provide new packing.
  - 2. Plungers: Retain existing. Isolate plunger from car frames.
- D. Jack Support and Fluid Shut-Off Valves: Retain existing steel pit channels to support jack assembly and transmit loads to building structure.
- E. New Terminal Stopping: Provide normal and final devices.
- F. Electrical Wiring and Wiring Connections:
  - 1. Conductors and Connections: Copper throughout with individual wires coded and connections on identified studs or terminal blocks. Use no splices or similar connections in wiring except at terminal blocks, control compartments, or junction boxes. Provide 10% spare conductors throughout. Run spare wires from car connection points to individual elevator controllers in the machine room. Provide four (4) pair of spare shielded communication wires in addition to those required to connect specified items. Tag spares in machine room.
  - 2. Conduit: Painted or galvanized steel conduit, EMT, or duct. Conduit size, 1/2". Flexible heavy-duty service cord may be used between fixed car wiring and car door switches for door protective devices.
  - 3. Traveling Cables: Flame and moisture-resistant outer cover. Prevent traveling cable from rubbing or chafing against hoistway or equipment within hoistway. Provide five (5) pair of shielded wires and two (2) RG-6/U type coaxial cables for card reader. Provide two (2) RG-6/U coaxial CCTV cables within traveling cable from car controller to car top, plus 3'-0" excess loop at both ends. Provide two (2) pair 14-gauge wire for CCTV power.
  - 4. Auxiliary Wiring: Connect fire alarm initiating devices and emergency two-way communication system in each car controller in machine room.
- G. New Entrance Equipment:
  - 1. Door Hangers: Two-point hanger roller with neoprene roller surface and suspension with eccentric up-thrust roller adjustment.
  - 2. Door Tracks: Bar or formed, cold-drawn removable steel tracks with smooth roller contact surface.
  - 3. Door Interlocks: Operable without retiring cam. Paint interlock box flat black.
  - 4. Door Closers: Spring, spirator, or jamb/strut mounted counterweight type. Design and adjust to insure smooth, quiet mechanical close of doors.



- H. New Hoistway Door Unlocking Device: Provide unlocking device with escutcheon in door panel at all floors, with finish to match adjacent surface.
- I. New Hoistway Access Switches: Mount in entrance frame side jamb at top and bottom floors. Provide switch with faceplate.
- J. Floor Numbers: Stencil paint 4" high floor designations in contrasting color on inside face of hoistway doors or hoistway fascia in location visible from within car.

2.07 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

- A. Frames: Retain existing. Re-clad in Stainless Steel Satin Finish.
- B. New Door Panels: Stainless steel, satin finish, 16-gauge steel, sandwich construction without binder angles. Provide a minimum of two (2) gibs per panel with integral fire tabs, one at leading and one at trailing edge with gibs in the sill groove entire length of door travel. Construct door panels with interlocking, stiffening ribs.
- C. New Sight Guards: 14-gauge, same material and finish as hoistway entrance door panels. Construct without sharp edges.
- D. Sills: Retain existing. Clean and polish. Check and tighten all fastenings.
- E. Sill Supports: Retain existing. Check and tighten all fastenings.
- F. Fascia, Toe Guards, and Hanger Covers: Retain existing. Provide as required where damaged or missing. Check and tighten all fastenings.
- G. Struts and Headers: Retain existing. Check and tighten all fastenings.
- H. Finish of Frames and Doors:

Car	Floor	Frames	Door Panels
All	All	Satin Stainless Steel	Satin Stainless Steel

2.08 CAR EQUIPMENT

- A. Frame: Retain Existing. Check and tighten all fastenings.
- B. Platform: Retain existing. Reinforce if required. Check and tighten all fastenings.

- C. New Platform Apron: Provide new extended platform apron per code. Minimum 14-gauge steel, reinforced and braced to car platform with black enamel finish.
- D. New Guide Shoes: Solid Slide Type Guides
- E. Finish Floor Covering: Refer to drawings.
- F. Sills: Retain existing. Clean and polish. Check and tighten all fastenings.
- G. New Doors: 16-gauge steel, sandwich construction without binder angles. Provide a minimum of two (2) gibs per panel, one at leading and one at trailing edge with gibs in the sill groove entire length of door travel. Construct door panels with interlocking, stiffening ribs.
- H. New Door Hangers: Two-point hanger roller with neoprene roller surface and suspension with eccentric up-thrust roller adjustment.
- I. New Door Track: Bar or formed, cold-drawn removable steel track with smooth roller contact surface.
- J. New Door Header: Construct of minimum 12-gauge steel, shape to provide stiffening flanges.
- K. New Door Electrical Contact: Prohibit car operation unless car door is closed.
- L. New Door Clutch: Heavy-duty clutch, linkage arms, drive blocks and pickup rollers or cams to provide positive, smooth, quiet door operation. Design clutch so car doors can be closed, while hoistway doors remain open.
- M. Restricted Opening Device: Provide car-door interlock per code to prevent opening of car door outside unlocking zone. Plunger type restrictors not acceptable.
- N. New Door Operator: High speed, heavy-duty door operator capable of opening doors at no less than 2-1/2 f.p.s. Accomplish reversal in no more than 2-1/2" of door movement. Provide solid-state door control with closed loop circuitry to constantly monitor and automatically adjust door operation based upon velocity, position, and motor current. Provide a minimum of four (4) controller-activated motion profiles, per floor, per door, to maintain consistent, smooth, and quiet door operation at all floors, regardless of door weight or varying air pressure.
- O. Door Control Device:
  - 1. Infrared Reopening Device: Black, fully enclosed device with full screen infrared matrix or multiple beams extending vertically along leading edge of each door panel to minimum height of 7'-0" above finished floor. Device shall prevent

doors from closing and reverse doors at normal opening speed if beams are obstructed while doors are closing. In event of device failure, provide for automatic shutdown of car at floor level with doors open.

2. Interrupted Beam Time: When beams are interrupted during initial door opening, hold door open a minimum of 3.0 seconds. When beams are interrupted after the initial 3.0 second hold open time, reduce time doors remain open to an adjustable time of approximately 1.0 - 1.5 seconds after beams are reestablished.
  3. Differential Door Time: Provide separately adjustable timers to vary time that doors remain open after stopping in response to calls.
    - a. Car Call: Hold open time adjustable between 3.0 and 5.0 seconds.
    - b. Hall Call: Hold open time adjustable between 5.0 and 8.0 seconds. Use hall call time when car responds to coincidental calls.
- P. Car Operating Panel:
1. Two car operating panels with faceplates, consisting of a metal box containing vandal resistant operating fixtures. Main car operating panel mounted behind the car stationary front return panel. Auxiliary car operating panel flush mounted behind the stationary sidewall. Faceplates shall be hinged and constructed of stainless steel, satin finish. Provide Emergency Light on main car operating panel as required by code.
  2. Suitably identify floor buttons, alarm button, door open button, door close button, and emergency push-to-call button surface or recessed flush mounted. Configure plates per local building code accessibility standards including Braille. Locate operating controls no higher than 48" above the car floor; no lower than 35" for emergency push-to-call button and alarm button.
  3. Provide minimum 1" diameter raised or flush floor pushbuttons which illuminate to indicate call registration. Include 5/8" high floor designation on face of pushbutton.
  4. Provide alarm button to ring bell located on car, and sound distress signal at control panel. Illuminate button when actuated.
  5. Provide keyed stop switch in locked car service compartment. Arrange switch to sound main control panel distress signal when actuated. Mark device to indicate "run" and "stop" positions.
  6. Provide "door open" button to stop and reopen doors or hold doors in open position.
  7. Provide "door close" button to activate door close cycle. Cycle shall not begin until normal door dwell time for a car or hall call has expired, except firefighters' operation.
  8. Provide firefighters' locked box.

- a. Engraved Phase II firefighters' operating instructions behind locked box door, filled red. Include light jewel, audible signal, and call cancel button.
  9. Provide lockable service compartment with recessed flush door. Door material and finish shall match car return panel or car operating panel faceplate.
  10. Include the following controls in lockable service cabinet with function and operating positions identified by permanent signage or engraved legend:
    - a. Light switch.
    - b. Three-position exhaust blower switch.
    - c. Independent service switch.
    - d. Constant pressure test button for battery pack emergency lighting.
    - e. 120-volt, AC, GFCI protected electrical convenience outlet.
    - f. Stop switch.
  11. Provide black paint filled, engraved, or approved etched signage as follows with approved size and font:
    - a. Car number on main car operating panel.
    - b. "Certificate of Inspection on File in Building Office" on main car operating panel.
    - c. Car capacity in pounds on main car operating panel.
- Q. New Car Top Control Station: Mount to provide safe access and utilization while standing in an upright position on car top.
- R. New Work Light and Duplex Plug Receptacle: GFCI protected outlet at top and bottom of car. Include on/off switch and lamp guard.
- S. Communication System:
1. "Push to Call," two-way communication instrument in car with automatic dialing, tracking, and recall features with shielded wiring to car controller in machine room. Provide dialer with automatic rollover capability with minimum two numbers.
    - a. "Push to Call" button or adjacent light jewel shall illuminate and flash when call is acknowledged. Button shall match car operating panel pushbutton design. Provide uppercase "PUSH TO CALL," "HELP ON THE WAY" engraved signage adjacent to button.
    - b. Provide "Push to Call" button tactile symbol, engraved signage, and Braille adjacent to button mounted integral with car front return panel.
  2. Provide two-way communication between car and machine room.
  3. Phone must be compatible with VA Phone system.

## 2.09 CAR ENCLOSURE

- A. Car Enclosure Passenger Elevator: Provide complete as specified herein and detailed on architectural drawings. Provide the following features.
1. Front Return Panels: As detailed on architectural drawings.

2. Entrance Columns: As detailed on architectural drawings.
3. Transom: As detailed on architectural drawings.
4. Car Door Panels: Reinforced minimum 16 gauge stainless steel satin finish.
5. Ventilation: Morrison Products, Inc. two-speed, SOE No. 06-01055 exhaust blower, or approved equal, mounted to car canopy on isolated rubber grommets. Exhaust blower shall meet requirements of Item 2.03, I. Ventilation shall shut off after adjustable period (60 - 180 seconds) of no elevator demand.
6. Lighting: As detailed on architectural drawings. Lighting shall shut off after adjustable period (60 - 180 seconds) of no elevator demand. Provide temporary lighting as required.
7. Perimeter Ceiling: As detailed on architectural drawings.
8. Handrails: As detailed on architectural drawings.

#### 2.10 HALL CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Pushbuttons: Provide one (1) riser per car with flush mounted faceplates. Include pushbuttons for each direction of travel which illuminate to indicate call registration. Include approved engraved message and pictorial representation prohibiting use of elevator during fire or other emergency situation as part of faceplate. Pushbutton design shall match car operating panel pushbuttons. Provide vandal resistant pushbutton and light assemblies. Provide enlarged faceplate to cover existing wall blackout and facilitate handicapped access requirements. Include approved engraved message and pictorial representation prohibiting use of elevator during fire or other emergency situation as part of faceplate. Provide any cutting and patching required.

#### 2.11 SIGNALS

- A. New Hall Lantern, All Cars: Provide at each entrance to indicate travel direction of arriving car. Illuminate up or down LED lights and sound tone once for up and twice for down direction prior to car arrival at floor. Sound level shall be adjustable from 20 - 80 dBA measured at 5'-0" in front of hall control station and 3'-0" off floor. Illuminate light until the car doors start to close. Provide advanced hall lantern notification to comply with ADA hall call notification time. Car direction lenses shall be arrow shaped with faceplates. Lenses shall be minimum 2-1/2" in their smallest dimension.
- B. New Car Position Indicator: Alpha-numeric digital indicator containing floor designations and direction arrows a minimum of 1/2" high to indicate floor served and direction of car travel. Locate fixture above car entrance. When a car leaves or passes a floor, illuminate indication representing position of car in hoistway. Illuminate proper direction arrow to indicate direction of travel.
- C. Hall Position Indicator, All Cars: Alpha-numeric digital indicator containing floor designations and direction arrows a minimum of

1/2" high to indicate floor served and direction of car travel.  
Mount integral with hall lanterns all floors.

- D. Faceplate Material and Finish: Stainless steel Satin finish all fixtures.
- E. Floor Passing Tone: Provide an audible tone of no less than 20 decibels and frequency of no higher than 1500 Hz, to sound as the car passes or stops at a floor served.

2.12 INTERCOM AND DISTRESS SIGNAL SYSTEM

- A. General: Provide intercommunication system for All Cars. Include all wiring between elevator hoistways and control panels.

Include the following stations:

Station Location	Type Station	Selection Buttons to Call
Elevator Machine Room	Master	Control Panels, All Cars

- B. Basic Equipment:
  - 1. Amplifier providing static-free voice transmission with adequate volume and minimum distortion at all stations, with pre-amplifier capable of receiving voice and music inputs from building and emergency building communication system.
  - 2. Activation of emergency building communication system overrides all other conversations and permits one-way conversation to all master stations in system.
  - 3. Master Stations:
    - a. Speaker-microphone combination and/or handset for two-way communication.
    - b. Selection buttons to enable communication with all master stations. Maintain continual reception of hands-free reply from station when a selected button is depressed.
    - c. Two-Position "Talk/Listen" Button: Press to talk; release to listen.
    - d. Illuminate "in use" light when any master station is being used.
    - e. Reset button to make system available for use by any master station.
    - f. Volume control knob for adjustment of incoming volume.
    - g. Button to establish communications with all stations.
    - h. Distress light in lobby panel which illuminates when "push to call" button or alarm button in car is actuated. Energize distress light and buzzer or chime until intercom selection button for that car has been depressed. Sound buzzer or chime in lobby panel simultaneously with illumination of distress light.
  - 4. Remote Stations:

- a. Station in car shall be activated by "push to call," two-way communication button. "Push to call" button shall illuminate and flash when call is acknowledged. Button shall match car operating panel pushbutton design. Provide uppercase "PUSH TO CALL," "HELP ON THE WAY" engraved signage adjacent to button. Provide "push to call" button tactile symbol, engraved signage, and Braille adjacent to button.
  - b. Locate car microphone and speaker, or transceiver/speaker combination in car canopy behind front return panel with drilled speaker pattern with shielded wiring to machine room junction box.
- C. Station Housings:
1. House master station in machine room in a metal compartment with baked enamel finish. Attach to the group elevator supervisory control panel or wall mount. Provide communication handset with 25'-0" long cord.
  2. Provide control center master intercoms with satin finish stainless steel faceplates and engraved operating instructions. Coordinate faceplate size and installation of units with building Console Supplier.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 SITE CONDITION INSPECTION

- A. Prior to beginning installation of equipment, examine hoistway and machine room areas. Verify no irregularities exist which affect execution of work specified.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until work in place conforms to project requirements.

### 3.02 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver material in Contractor's original, unopened protective packaging.
- B. Store material in original protective packaging. Prevent soiling, physical damage, or moisture damage.
- C. Protect equipment and exposed finishes from damage and stains during transportation, erection, and construction.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all equipment in accordance with Contractor's instructions, referenced codes, specification, and approved submittals.

- B. Install machine room equipment with clearances in accordance with referenced codes and specification.
- C. Install all equipment so it may be easily removed for maintenance and repair.
- D. Install all equipment for ease of maintenance.
- E. Install all equipment to afford maximum accessibility, safety, and continuity of operation.
- F. Remove oil, grease, scale, and other foreign matter from the following equipment and apply one coat of field-applied machinery enamel.
  - 1. All exposed equipment and metal work installed as part of this work which does not have architectural finish.
  - 2. Neatly touch up damaged factory-painted surfaces with original paint color. Protect machine-finish surfaces against corrosion.

#### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Work at jobsite will be checked during course of installation. Full cooperation with reviewing personnel is mandatory. Accomplish corrective work required prior to performing further installation.
- B. Have Code Authority acceptance inspection performed and complete corrective work.

#### 3.05 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Install hydraulic jack assembly and guide rails plumb and align vertically with tolerance of 1/16" in 100'-0". Secure guide rail joints without gaps and file any irregularities to a smooth surface.
- B. Static balance car to equalize pressure of guide shoes on guide rails.
- C. Lubricate all equipment in accordance with Contractor's instructions.
- D. Adjust motors, valves, controllers, leveling switches, limit switches, stopping switches, door operators, interlocks, and safety devices to achieve required performance levels.

#### 3.06 CLEANUP

- A. Keep work areas orderly and free from debris during progress of project. Remove packaging materials on a daily basis.
- B. Remove all loose materials and filings resulting from work.



- C. Clean machine room equipment and floor.
- D. Clean hoistways, car, car enclosure, entrances, operating and signal fixtures.

### 3.07 ACCEPTANCE REVIEW AND TESTS

- A. Review procedure shall apply for individual elevators, portions of groups of elevators and completed groups of elevators accepted on an interim basis, or elevators and groups of elevators completed, accepted, and placed in operation.
- B. Contractor shall perform review and evaluation of all aspects of its work prior to requesting Consultant's final review. Work shall be considered ready for Consultant's final contract compliance review when all Contractor's tests are complete and all elements of work or a designated portion thereof are in place and elevator or group of elevators are deemed ready for service as intended.
- C. Furnish labor, materials, and equipment necessary for Consultant's review. Notify Consultant five (5) working days in advance when ready for final review of elevator or group of elevators.
- D. Consultant's written list of observed deficiencies of materials, equipment, and operating systems will be submitted to Contractor for corrective action. Consultant's review shall include as a minimum:
  - 1. Workmanship and equipment compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 2. Contract speed, capacity, floor-to-floor, and door performance comply with Contract Documents.
  - 3. Performance of following is satisfactory:
    - a. Starting, accelerating, running
    - b. Decelerating and stopping accuracy
    - c. Door operation and closing force
    - d. Equipment noise levels
    - e. Signal fixture utility
    - f. Overall ride quality
    - g. Performance of door control devices
    - h. Operations of emergency two-way communication device
    - i. Operations of firefighters' service
  - 4. Test Results:
    - a. In all test conditions, obtain specified contract speed, performance times, stopping accuracy without re-leveling, and ride quality to satisfaction of Purchaser and Consultant. Tests shall be conducted under both no load and full load condition.
    - b. Temperature rise in motor windings limited to 50° Celsius above ambient. A full-capacity one (1) hour running test, stopping at each floor for ten (10) seconds in up and down directions, may be required.

- E. Performance Guarantee: Should Consultant's review identify defects, poor workmanship, variance or noncompliance with requirements of specified codes and/or ordinances, or variance or noncompliance with the requirements of Contract Documents, Contractor shall complete corrective work in an expedient manner to satisfaction of Purchaser and Consultant at no cost as follows:
1. Replace equipment that does not meet code or Contract Document requirements.
  2. Perform work and furnish labor, materials, and equipment necessary to meet specified operation and performance.
  3. Perform retesting required by Governing Code Authority, Purchaser, and Consultant.
- F. A follow-up final contract compliance review shall be performed by Consultant after notification by Contractor that all deficiencies have been corrected. Provide Consultant with copies of the initial deficiency report marked to indicate items which Contractor considers complete.

### 3.08 PURCHASER'S INFORMATION

- A. Provide three sets of neatly bound written information necessary for proper maintenance and adjustment of equipment within 30 days following final acceptance. Final retention will be withheld until data is received by Purchaser and reviewed by Consultant. Include the following as minimums:
1. Straight-line wiring diagrams of "as-installed" elevator circuits with index of location and function of components. Provide one set reproducible master. Mount one set wiring diagrams on panels, racked, or similarly protected, in elevator machine room. Provide remaining set rolled and in a protective drawing tube. Maintain all drawing sets with addition of all subsequent changes. These diagrams are Purchaser's property.
  2. Written Maintenance Control Program (MCP) specifically designed for the equipment included under this contract. Include any unique or product specific procedures or methods required to inspect or test the equipment. In addition, identify weekly, bi-weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annual maintenance procedures, including statutory and other required equipment tests.
  3. Provide any necessary interface cards required for equipment maintenance, code mandated testing, and troubleshooting.
  4. Lubrication instructions including recommended grade of lubricants.
  5. Parts catalogs for all replaceable parts including ordering forms and instructions.
  6. Four sets of keys for all switches and control features properly tagged and marked.
  7. Neatly bound instructions explaining all operating features including all apparatus in the car and lobby control panels.
  8. Neatly bound maintenance and adjustment instructions explaining areas to be addressed, methods and procedures to be

- used, and specified tolerances to be maintained for all equipment.
9. Diagnostic equipment complete with access codes, adjusters manuals and set-up manuals for adjustment, diagnosis and troubleshooting of elevator system, and performance of routine safety tests.
- B. Non-Proprietary Equipment Design: Provide three sets of neatly bound written information necessary for proper maintenance and adjustment of equipment within 30 days following final acceptance. Final retention will be withheld until data is received by Purchaser and reviewed by Consultant. Include the following as minimums:
1. Straight-line wiring diagrams of "as-installed" elevator circuits with index of location and function of components. Mount one set wiring diagrams on panels, racked, or similarly protected, in elevator machine room. Provide remaining set rolled and in a protective drawing tube. Maintain all drawing sets with addition of all subsequent changes. These diagrams are Purchaser's property. A legend sheet shall be furnished with each set of drawings to provide the following information:
    - a. Name and symbol of each relay, switch, or other apparatus.
    - b. Location on drawings, drawing sheet number and area, and location of all contacts.
    - c. Location of apparatus, whether on controller or on car.
  2. Written Maintenance Control Program (MCP) specifically designed for the equipment included under this contract. Include any unique or product specific procedures or methods required to inspect or test the equipment. In addition, identify weekly, bi-weekly, monthly, quarterly, and annual maintenance procedures, including statutory and other required equipment tests.
  3. Printed instructions explaining all operating features.
  4. Complete software documentation for all installed equipment.
  5. Lubrication instructions, including recommended grade of lubricants.
  6. Parts catalogs listing all replaceable parts including Contractor's identifying numbers and ordering instructions.
  7. Four sets of keys for all switches and control features properly tagged and marked.
  8. Diagnostic test devices together with all supporting information necessary for interpretation of test data, troubleshooting of elevator system, and performance of routine safety tests.
  9. The elevator installation shall be a design which can be maintained by any licensed elevator maintenance company employing journeymen mechanics, without the need to purchase or lease additional diagnostic devices, special tools, or instructions from the original equipment Contractor.
    - a. Provide on-site capability to diagnose faults to the level of individual circuit boards and individual discrete components for the solid-state elevator controller.

- b. Provide a separate, detachable device, as required, to the Purchaser as part of this installation if the equipment for fault diagnosis is not completely self-contained within the controller. Such device shall be in possession of and become property of the Purchaser.
    - c. Installed equipment not meeting this requirement shall be removed and replaced with conforming equipment at no cost to the Purchaser.
  - 10. Provide upgrades and/or revisions of software during the progress of the work, warranty period and the term of the ongoing maintenance agreement between the Purchaser and Contractor.
- C. Acceptance of such records by Purchaser/Consultant shall not be a waiver of any Contractor deviation from Contract Documents or shop drawings or in any way relieve Contractor from his responsibility to perform work in accordance with Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
  - 2. AC: Alternating Current
  - 3. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
  - 4. AI: Analog Input
  - 5. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  - 6. AO: Analog Output
  - 7. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  - 8. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
  - 9. BAg: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
  - 10. BAS: Building Automation System
  - 11. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
  - 12. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
  - 13. CDA: Copper Development Association
  - 14. C: Celsius
  - 15. CLR: Color
  - 16. CO: Carbon Monoxide
  - 17. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
  - 18. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
  - 19. CR: Chloroprene
  - 20. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
  - 21. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
  - 22. CxA: Commissioning Agent
  - 23. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
  - 24. DDC: Direct Digital Control
  - 25. DI: Digital Input
  - 26. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
  - 27. DO: Digital Output

28. DVD: Digital Video Disc
29. DN: Diameter Nominal
30. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
31. ECC: Engineering Control Center
32. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
33. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
34. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
35. F: Fahrenheit
36. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
37. FD: Floor Drain
38. FED: Federal
39. FG: Fiberglass
40. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
41. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
42. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
43. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene
44. Hg: Mercury
45. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
46. HP: Horsepower
47. HVE: High Volume Evacuation
48. ID: Inside Diameter
49. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
50. Kg: Kilogram
51. kPa: Kilopascal
52. lb: Pound
53. L/s: Liters Per Second
54. L/min: Liters Per Minute
55. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
56. MAX: Maximum
57. MED: Medical
58. m: Meter
59. MFG: Manufacturer
60. mg: Milligram
61. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
62. ml: Milliliter
63. mm: Millimeter
64. MIN: Minimum

- 65. NF: Oil Free Dry (Nitrogen)
- 66. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
- 67. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 68. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 69. OD: Outside Diameter
- 70. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 71. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 72. OXY: Oxygen
- 73. PBPUP: Prefabricated Bedside Patient Units
- 74. PH: Power of Hydrogen
- 75. PLC: Programmable Logic Controllers
- 76. PP: Polypropylene
- 77. PPM: Parts per Million
- 78. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
- 79. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 80. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 81. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 82. RAD: Radians
- 83. RO: Reverse Osmosis
- 84. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 85. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 86. SCFM: Standard Cubic Feet Per Minute
- 87. SDI: Silt Density Index
- 88. SPEC: Specification
- 89. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 90. STD: Standard
- 91. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 92. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 93. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 94. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 95. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 96. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 97. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 98. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 99. V: Volt
- 100. VAC: Vacuum
- 101. VA: Veterans Administration

- 102. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 103. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 104. WAGD: Waste Anesthesia Gas Disposal
- 105. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- F. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- G. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- H. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- I. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- J. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- K. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
  - BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications
  - B31.1-2012.....Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
  - A575-96(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
  - E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
  - F1760-01(R2011).....Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content



- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
  - IBC-2012.....International Building Code
  - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
  - SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation
  - SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
  - P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
  - 54-2012.....National Fuel Gas Code
  - 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- I. NSF International (NSF):
  - 5-2012.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat Recovery Equipment
  - 14-2012.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials
  - 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
  - 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):
  - PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual
  - PG-18-13-2011.....Barrier Free Design Guide

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 3. Firestopping materials.
  - 4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing

systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.

1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
2. Interstitial space.
3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
4. Pipe sleeves.
5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current

- generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
  3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
  5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
  9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.

2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
  3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
  4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
  5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
- E. Guarantee: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.
- G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
  2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  3. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not

the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.

2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

#### **1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2015 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES**

- A. Non-pressure PVC pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.
- C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

**2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.



4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

### **2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

### **2.4 SAFETY GUARDS**

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

### **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

### **2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors

shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.

B. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
  - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71° C (160° F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers and water heaters.
  - b. Other wiring at boilers and water heaters, and to control panels, shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
  - c. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1.

C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act (EPACT), revised 2005. Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.

- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

#### **2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.

3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

#### **2.8 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping.

#### **2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

#### **2.10 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
  1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.

2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors:  
Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- F. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.

- e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
  - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - h. Copper Tube:
    - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
    - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
    - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
    - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
  - j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
  - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.

## 2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to

accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.

**2.12 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

**2.13 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

**2.14 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and



utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
  - 2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
  - 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other services are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
  - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during

- installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
  - J. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
  - K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.
  - L. Work in Existing Building:
    1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
    2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
  - M. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

N. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

O. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.

- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

#### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.

2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.

**3.5 LUBRICATION**

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### 3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as

directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
  - 4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
  - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.

6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

### **3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.



**3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

**3.13 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 12**  
**GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the general motor requirements for plumbing equipment and applies to all sections of Division 22.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA):  
ABMA 9-1990 (R2008).....Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):  
841-2009.....IEEE Standard for Petroleum and Chemical  
Industry-Premium-Efficiency, Severe-Duty,  
Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled (TEFC) Squirrel  
Cage Induction Motors--Up to and Including 370  
kW (500 HP)
- D. International Code Council (ICC):  
IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators  
MG 2-2001 (R2007).....Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for  
Selection, Installation and Use of Electric  
Motors and Generators  
250-2008.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-2011.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Motor nameplate information shall be submitted including electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, power factor, current as a function of speed, current efficiency, speed as a function of load, RPM, enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
  - 3. Motor parameters required for the determination of the Reed Critical Frequency of vertical hollow shaft motors shall be submitted.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data shall be submitted simultaneously with the shop drawings. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  - 3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
- E. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, the following certification shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
  - 1. Certification shall be submitted stating that the motors have been properly applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA

recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MOTORS**

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 shall apply.
- B. For severe duty totally enclosed motors, IEEE 841 shall apply.
- C. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
  - 1. Single phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
    - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - c. Motors connected to 240-volt or 480-volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
- D. Number of phases shall be as follows:
  - 1. Motors, less than 373 W (1/2 HP): Single phase.
  - 2. Motors, 373 W (1/2 HP) and larger: 3 phase.
  - 3. Exceptions:
    - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
    - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than 746 W (1 HP), may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- E. Horsepower ratings shall be adequate for operating the connected loads continuously in the prevailing ambient temperatures in areas where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation.
- F. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting, acceleration and running torque without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- G. Motor Enclosures:
  - 1. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings for the motors.
  - 2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types per NEMA 250, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed.

3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
4. All motors in hazardous locations shall be approved for the application and meet the Class and Group as required by the area classification.

H. Electrical Design Requirements:

1. Motors shall be continuous duty.
2. The insulation system shall be rated minimum of Class B, 130 degrees C (266 degrees F).
3. The maximum temperature rise by resistance at rated power shall not exceed Class B limits, 80 degrees C (144 degrees F).
4. The speed/torque and speed/current characteristics shall comply with NEMA Design A or B, as specified.
5. Motors shall be suitable for full voltage starting, unless otherwise noted. Coordinate motor features with applicable motor controllers.
6. Motors for variable frequency drive applications shall adhere to NEMA MG 1, Part 30, Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable Voltage or Adjustable Frequency Controls, or both, or NEMA MG 1, Part 31, Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Polyphase Motors.

I. Mechanical Design Requirements:

1. Bearings shall be rated for a minimum fatigue life of 26,280 hours for belt-driven loads and 100,000 hours for direct-drive loads based on L10 (Basic Rating Life) at full load direct coupled, except vertical high thrust motors which require a 40,000 hour rating. A minimum fatigue life of 40,000 hours is required for VFD drives.
2. Vertical motors shall be capable of withstanding a momentary up thrust of at least 30 percent of normal down thrust.
3. Grease lubricated bearings shall be designed for electric motor use. Grease shall be capable of the temperatures associated with electric motors and shall be compatible with Polyurea based greases.
4. Grease fittings, if provided, shall be Alemite type or equivalent.
5. Oil lubricated bearings, when specified, shall have an externally visible sight glass to view oil level.
6. Vibration shall not exceed 3.8 mm (0.15 inch) per second, unfiltered peak.

7. Noise level shall meet the requirements of the application.
  8. Motors on 180 frames and larger shall have provisions for lifting eyes or lugs capable of a safety factor of 5.
  9. All external fasteners shall be corrosion resistant.
  10. Condensation heaters, when specified, shall keep motor windings at least 5 degrees C (9 degrees F) above ambient temperature.
  11. Winding thermostats, when specified shall be normally closed, connected in series.
  12. Grounding provisions shall be in the main terminal box.
- J. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in other sections, shall also apply.
- K. NEMA Premium Efficiency Electric Motors, Motor Efficiencies: All permanently wired polyphase motors of 746 W (1 HP) or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 746 W (1 HP) or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

Minimum Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating kW (HP)	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.12 (1.5)	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	1.49 (2)	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	2.24 (3)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	5.60 (7.5)	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	7.46 (10)	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	11.2 (15)	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	14.9 (20)	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	22.4 (30)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%

29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	112 (150)	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	149.2 (200)	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

L. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM. Power factor correction capacitors shall be installed unless the motor is controlled by a variable frequency drive. The power factor correction capacitors shall be able to withstand high voltage transients and power line variations without breakdown.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.
- B. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

**3.2 FIELD TESTS**

Megger all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 23  
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):  
1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers  
1003-2009.....Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems  
1011-2004.....Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers  
1013-2011.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers  
1015-2011.....Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies  
1017-2009.....Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems



- 1020-2004.....Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum  
Breaker Assembly
- 1035-2008.....Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet  
Backflow Preventers
- 1069-2005.....Performance Requirements for Automatic  
Temperature Control Mixing Valves
- 1070-2004.....Performance Requirements for Water Temperature  
Limiting Devices
- 1071-2012.....Performance Requirements for Temperature  
Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency  
Equipment
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A126-2004(R2009).....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings  
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
  - A276-2013a.....Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars  
and Shapes
  - A536-1984(R2009).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings
  - B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce Metal Castings
  - B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
  - SP-25-2008.....Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings,  
Flanges and Unions
  - SP-67-2011.....Butterfly Valves
  - SP-70-2011.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends
  - SP-71-2011.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends
  - SP-80-2013.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
  - SP-85-2011.....Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):

7th Edition 2005                   Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting,  
Balancing of Environmental Systems

H. NSF International (NSF):

61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection

Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):

9th Edition.....Manual of Cross-Connection Control

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Ball Valves.

2. Check Valves.

D. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:

1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.

2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.

3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.

2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.

3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
  2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 VALVES, GENERAL**

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.

## **2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES**

### **A. Sump Pump Discharge:**

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.

## **2.3 CHECK VALVES**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- F. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 13 00  
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A13.1-2007.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
  - A112.36.2M-1991(R 2012).Cleanouts
  - A112.6.3-2001 (R2007)...Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
  - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
  - B16.1-2010.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
  - B16.4-2011.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings  
Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes  
125 and 250
  - B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure  
Fittings
  - B16.21-2011.....Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

- B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint  
Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage  
Fittings: DWV
- B16.24-2001 (R2006).....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings
- B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-  
Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
- B16.39-2009.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes  
150, 250, and 300
- B18.2.1-2012.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts  
and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and  
Lag Screws (Inch Series)
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
  - 1001-2008.....Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type  
Vacuum Breakers
  - 1018-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer  
Valves - Potable Water Supplied
  - 1044-2001.....Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer  
Devices - Drainage Types and Electronic Design  
Types
  - 1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe  
Unions
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A53/A53M-2012.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and  
Seamless
  - A74-2013a.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe  
and Fittings
  - A888-2013a.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron  
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm  
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
  - B32-2008.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
  - B43-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass  
Pipe, Standard Sizes
  - B75-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube

- B88-2009.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube
- B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube  
(DWV)
- B584-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications
- B687-1999 (R 2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and  
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- B813-2010.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste  
Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy  
Tube
- B828-2002 (R 2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints  
by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube  
and Fittings
- C564-2012.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)  
(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- D2321-2011.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation  
of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other  
Gravity-Flow Applications
- D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for  
Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping  
Systems
- D2665-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)  
(PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and  
Fittings
- D2855-1996 (R 2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented  
Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and  
Fittings
- D5926-2011.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)  
(PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV),  
Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
- F402-2005 (R 2012).....Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent  
Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining  
Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings



- F477-2010.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals  
(Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F1545-1997 (R 2009).....Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined  
Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges
- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
  - 2006.....Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook
  - 301-2012.....Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron  
Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm  
Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
  - 310-2012.....Specification for Coupling for Use in  
Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and  
Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste,  
and Vent Piping Applications
- F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
  - A4015.....Copper Tube Handbook
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
  - SP-123-2013.....Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions  
for Use With Copper Water Tube
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
  - WH-201 (R 2010).....Water Hammer Arrestors Standard
- K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 508-99 (R2013).....Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping.
2. Penetration Sleeves.
3. Pipe Fittings.
4. Exposed Piping and Fittings.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2015 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PUMP DISCHARGE PIPING**

- A. Galvanized steel pump discharge pipe and fittings:
1. Galvanized steel pipe shall be Schedule 40 weight class conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, with square cut grooved or threaded ends to match joining method.
  2. Fittings shall be Class 125, gray-iron threaded fittings conforming to ASME B16.4.
  3. Unions shall be Class 150 hexagonal-stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal, bronze seating surface, malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.39 with female threaded ends.

4. Flanges shall be Class 125 cast iron conforming to ASME B16.1.
  - a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.
  - b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.
- B. Copper pump discharge pipe and fittings:
  1. Copper tube shall be hard drawn Type L conforming to ASTM B88.
  2. Fittings shall be cast copper alloy conforming to ASME B16.18 or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.22 with solder joint ends.
  3. Unions shall be copper alloy, hexagonal stock body with ball and socket, metal to metal seating surface conforming to MSS SP-123 with female solder-joint or threaded ends.
  4. Flanges shall be Class 150, cast copper conforming to ASME B16.24 with solder-joint end.
    - a. Flange gaskets shall be full face, flat nonmetallic, asbestos free conforming to ASME B16.21.
    - b. Flange nuts and bolts shall be carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.
  5. Solder shall be lead free, water flushable flux conforming to ASTM B32 and ASTM B813.

## **2.2 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
  1. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 861 kPa (125 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180 degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035

kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545 with a pressure rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

### **2.3 PENETRATION SLEEVES**

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if

two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

- I. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to Copper Development Association's (CDA) "Copper Tube Handbook".
- J. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.
  - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- B. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

### **3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

### **3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated

copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.

- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- E. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
  - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  - 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
  - 5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  - 6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  - 7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
  - 8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- F. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- G. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
  - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.

2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**3.5 TESTS**

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
  2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
  3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 14 29**  
**SUMP PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Sump pumps. See schedule on Drawings for pump capacity and head.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- E. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)/Hydraulic Institute (HI):
  - 1.1-1.2-2014.....Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature and Definitions
  - 1.3-2013.....Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Design and Application
  - 1.4-2014.....Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Manuals Describing Installation, Operation, and Maintenance
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A48/A48M-2003 (R2012)...Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
  - A532/A532M-2010 (R2014).Standard Specification for Abrasion-Resistant Cast Irons
  - B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
  - 250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)



- E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
508-1999 (R2013).....Standards for Industrial Control Equipment

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 14 29, SUMP PUMPS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Pump:
    - a. Manufacturer and model.
    - b. Operating speed (rpm).
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Characteristic performance curves.
  2. Electric Motor:
    - a. Manufacturer.
    - b. Speed.
    - c. Current Characteristics and W (HP).
    - d. Efficiency.
  3. Control panel.
  4. Sensors.
- D. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
1. Include complete list which indicates all components of the system.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance, and troubleshooting.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA

recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

**1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc or DVD and inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CADD version 2015 provided on compact disc or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SUMP PUMP**

- A. Centrifugal, vertical, submersible pump and motor, designed for 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) maximum water service. Driver shall be electric motor. Support shall be rigid type. Provide perforated, suction strainer. Pump shall be capable of continuous duty cycle.
  - 1. Pump housings may be cast iron, bronze, aluminum or stainless steel. Cast iron and aluminum housings for submersible pumps shall be epoxy coated. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- B. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, keyed and secured to shaft, bronze ASTM B584.
- C. Shaft: Stainless steel or other approved corrosion-resisting metal.
- D. Bearings: As required to hold shaft alignment, anti-friction type for thrust permanently lubricated. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- E. Seal: Mechanical.
- F. Motor: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise above the maximum fluid temperature being pumped , drip-proof hermitically sealed, lifting eye, capacitor start type, voltage and phase as shown in schedule on Electrical drawings conforming to NEMA Type 1. Size the motor capacity to operate pump without overloading the motor at any point on the pump curve. Refer to Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- G. Automatic Control and Level Alarm: Furnish a control panel in a NEMA 1 enclosure for indoors. The controls shall be suitable for operation with the electrical characteristics listed on the Electrical drawings. The control panel shall have a level control system with switches to start and stop pumps automatically, and to activate a high water alarm. The level control system shall include sensors in the sump that detect the level of the liquid. The pump is also connected to a control which has the ability to prevent oil from being pumped. The same unit shall activate an alarm when oil is detected. The sensors may be float type switches, ultrasonic level sensors, or transducers. The high water alarm shall have a red beacon light at the control panel and a buzzer, horn, or bell. The alarm shall have a silencing switch. Provide auxiliary contacts for remote communication with, and alarm monitoring

to, the BAS using a BACnet compatible open-protocol type interface to DDC Controls System.

1. The circuitry of the control panel shall include:
  - a. Power switch to turn on/off the automatic control mechanism
  - b. HOA switches to manually override automatic control mechanism
  - c. Run lights to indicate when pumps are powered up
  - d. Level status lights to indicate when water in sump has reached the predetermined on/off and alarm levels
  - e. Magnetic motor contactors
  - f. Disconnect/breaker for each pump
  - g. Automatic motor overload protection
  - h. Wiring terminal block
  - i. Dead front
  - j. Auxiliary contacts
  - k. Control circuit protection
  - l. Fused control step down transformer
2. Sensors that detect the level of water in the sump shall be so arranged as to allow the accumulation of enough volume of liquid below the normal on-level that the pump will run for a minimum cycle time as recommended by the pump manufacturer. Sensors shall be located to activate the alarm adequately before the water level rises to the inlet pipe.
3. Provide two separate power supplies to the control panel, one for the control/alarm circuitry and one for power to the pump motors. Each power supply is to be fed from its own breaker so that if a pump overload trips a breaker, the alarm system shall still function. Each power supply is to be wired in its own conduit.
4. Wiring from the sump to the control panel shall have separate conduits for the pump power and for the sensor switches. All conduits are to be sealed at the basin and at the control panel to prevent the intrusion of moisture and of flammable and/or corrosive gases.
- I. Sump: Furnish fiberglass basin with gas tight covers. Cover shall have 275 mm by 381 mm (11 inch by 15 inch) manhole with bolted cover, vent connection, openings for pumps and controls. Sump shall be 24" diameter x 24" deep.

- J. Provide a check and ball valve in the discharge of each pump. Refer to Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.
- K. Removal/Disconnect System: In a system utilizing a submersible pump, where sump depth, pump size, or other conditions make removal of the pump unusually difficult or unsafe, a manufacturer's removal/disconnect system shall be provided. The system shall consist of a discharge fitting mounted on vertical guide rails attached to the sump or quick connect pipe fitting connection to piping. The pump shall be fitted with an adapter fitting that easily connects to/disconnects from the discharge fitting as the pump is raised from or lowered into the sump. The discharge piping shall connect to the discharge fitting so that it is disconnected without workers entering the pit. Where the sump depth is greater than five feet or other conditions exist to make the removal of the pump difficult or hazardous, the system shall include a rail guided quick disconnect apparatus to allow the pump to be pulled up out of the sump.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Pump installation to comply with ANSI/HI 1.4 for sump pumps.
- B. Leak Test: Charge piping system and test for leaks. Test until there are no leaks. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- C. The tests shall include system capacity and all control and alarm functions.
- D. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test.
- E. The COR may choose to observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the COR. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to startup and testing.

**3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
  - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
  - 4. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC or steam boiler plant construction, as applicable.
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
  - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
  - 2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.
- D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
  3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  4. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
  5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located reasonably close to the site.
- F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the RE/COR for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the RE/COR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
  2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the RE/COR for resolution.
  3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.



- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government's expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided under Article CHANGES of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- J. Layout Drawings:
  - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas.
  - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment,

- piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
  4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
    - b. Interstitial space.
    - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
    - d. Pipe sleeves.
    - e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- K. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Equipment and materials identification.
- L. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers. L. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment.
- M. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
B31.1-2004.....Power Piping
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):  
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Code for Pressure Piping:  
B31.1-2004.....Power Piping, with Amendments

- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-05.....Carbon Structural Steel
  - A575-96(2002).....Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades  
R (2002)
  - E84-07.....Standard Test Method for Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E119-07.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:
  - SP-58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture
  - SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and  
Application
  - SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind -  
Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 31-06.....Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning  
Equipment
  - 54-06.....National Fuel Gas Code
  - 70-08.....National Electrical Code
  - 90A-02.....Installation of Air Conditioning and  
Ventilating Systems
  - 101-06.....Life Safety Code

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection of Equipment:
  - 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  - 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the RE/COR. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.

4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.

2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.

5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.

B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.

1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.

2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.

3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.

4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

**2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the

result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.10 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- D. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 13 mm (1/2-inch) high for number designation, and not less than 6.4 mm(1/4-inch) for service designation on 19 gage 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 216 mm(8-1/2 inches) by 280 mm (11 inches) showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
  - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

## **2.11 FIRESTOPPING**

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping

and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

**2.12 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

**2.13 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69.
- C. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.
  - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- D. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:
  - 1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
  - 2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8-inch) outside diameter.
- E. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- F. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41 mm by 41 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
  - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4-inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm

(1/2-inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

G. Supports for Piping Systems:

1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
  - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
  - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
  - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
  - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
  - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - h. Copper Tube:
    - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
    - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.

H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:

1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.

2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
  - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
  - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

#### **2.14 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe



watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.

- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **2.15 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the RE/COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

#### **2.17 ASBESTOS**

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- J. Work in Existing Building:
1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
  3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

- K. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.
- L. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### 3.3 RIGGING

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to RE/COR for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

### 3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the RE/COR.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
  - 2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.
- F. Overhead Supports:
  - 1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  - 2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  - 3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

### 3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the RE/COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

- B. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- C. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to RE/COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.

- h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
  - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
  - j. Glass.
  - k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
- a. Boiler stack and breeching -- 65 degrees C (150 degrees F) on insulation jacket surface and 315 degrees C (600 degrees F) on metal surface of stacks and breeching.
5. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.9 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to RE/COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.

- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

**3.10 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

**3.11 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the RE/COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

**3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 23 05 41**  
**NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Noise criteria, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- C. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Noise Criteria:
  - 1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

<b>TYPE OF ROOM</b>	<b>NC LEVEL</b>
Laboratories	45
Offices, large open (3 or more occupants)Chapels	4035
Offices, small private (2 or fewer occupants)Conference Rooms	3535

- 2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.
- 3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition

after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.

4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Vibration isolators:
    - a. Floor mountings
    - b. Hangers
    - c. Snubbers
    - d. Thrust restraints
  4. Acoustical enclosures.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):  
2005.....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A123/A123M-02.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products  
A307-04.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength  
D2240-05.....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):

SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture

- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):  
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- D. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

**2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

- A. Floor Mountings:
  - 1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
  - 2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
  - 3. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting.
  - 4. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be felt, cork, neoprene waffle, neoprene and cork sandwich, neoprene and fiberglass, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and

neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 345 kPa (50 pounds per square inch).

- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
  2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
  3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
  4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
  5. Hanger supports for piping 50 mm (2 inches) and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.
- C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of 6 mm (1/4 inch). Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) nor more than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Vibration Isolation:

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports.
3. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

**3.2 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Hydronic Systems: Includes heating hot water.
6. Air Systems: Includes all supply air, return air and exhaust air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flow rate from values (design) in the contract documents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- B. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.

D. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist

- loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:
    - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
    - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
    - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
    - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
    - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
  5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing.
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
  2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 90 percent of final values for pre-filters and after-filters.
    - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.



- b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
  - c. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be 0 to plus 5 percent.
  - d. Heating hot water pumps and hot water coils: Minus 5 percent to plus 5 percent.
- 3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
  - 4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Resident Engineer for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
    - a. When field TAB work begins.
    - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.
- C. For use by the Resident Engineer staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
  - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
  - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
  - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
  - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
  - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.

6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.

E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.

B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):  
2003.....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control

C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):  
2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance

D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):  
7<sup>th</sup> Edition 2005 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems  
1<sup>st</sup> Edition 1994 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement and Assessment of Sound and Vibration  
2<sup>nd</sup> Edition 1999 .....Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):  
3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS-Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PLUGS**

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

**2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL**

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.  
Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.

- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

**3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT**

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Resident Engineer of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

**3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT**

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

**3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT**

See paragraphs "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

**3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT**

- A. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls.
- B. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Resident Engineer.

**3.6 TAB REPORTS**

- A. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Resident Engineer if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.

- B. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval.
- C. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Resident Engineer.

### **3.7 TAB PROCEDURES**

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.
- C. Allow sufficient time in construction schedule for TAB and submission of all reports for an organized and timely correction of deficiencies.
- D. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include fans. .
  - 1. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
  - 2. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- E. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include coils:
  - 1. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils and evaporator to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.
  - 2. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for cooling coils. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for cooling coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

### **3.8 VIBRATION TESTING**

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Resident Engineer. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Resident Engineer.

**3.9 SOUND TESTING**

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.
- D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:
  - 1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT:
    - a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
    - b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
    - c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
    - d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.

2. When sound power levels are specified:
    - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
    - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
  3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.
- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action approved by the Resident Engineer and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

**3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS**

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Resident Engineer.

**3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS**

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 07 11**  
**HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
  2. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions
1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases, interstitial space, and pipe spaces.
  5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical, Boiler Plant and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F); HVAC and plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F); Boiler Plant breechings and stack temperature range 150-370 degrees C (300-700 degrees F) and piping media and equipment 32 to 230 degrees C (90 to 450 degrees F)
  8. Density:  $\text{kg/m}^3$  - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
  9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to 25-mm (one-inch) nominal size to fan coil units or reheat coils for terminal units.
  10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).

- b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
- 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
- 12. CH: Chilled water supply.
- 13. CHR: Chilled water return.
- 14. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General requirements pertaining to mechanical Boiler Plant work.
- C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

#### B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.2 or 4.3.3.1.3, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

**4.3.3.1.2** The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.



4.3.3.1.3 Smoke detectors required by 6.4.4 shall not be required to meet flame spread index or smoke developed index requirements.

4.3.3.2 Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

4.3.3.3 Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

4.3.3.3.1 In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

4.3.3.4 Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

4.3.3.5\* Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.3 Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame

spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.5 Loudspeakers and recessed lighting fixtures, including their assemblies and accessories, shall be permitted in the ceiling cavity plenum where listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a peak heat release rate of 100 kW or less when tested in accordance with UL 2043, Standard for Safety Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

4.3.10.2.6.7 Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

(1) Not exceeding a 25.4 mm (1 in.) average clearance on all sides

(2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in *NFPA 251, Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches) square for board/block/ blanket; 150 mm (6 inches) long, full diameter for round types.
  - 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 100 mm (4 inches square).
  - 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 120 ML (4 ounce) liquid container or 120 gram (4 ounce) dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

#### 1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -  
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic  
Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and  
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,  
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99.....Standard Specification for Stainless and  
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,  
Sheet, and Strip

B209-04.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and  
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-97.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface  
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal  
Insulation

C449-00.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and  
Finishing Cement

C533-04.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate  
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-05.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible  
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in  
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe  
Insulation

C552-03.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass  
Thermal Insulation

C553-02.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and  
Industrial Applications

- C585-90.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters  
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes  
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-04.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block  
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced  
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-06.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low  
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal  
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven  
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-06.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building  
Materials
- E119-05a.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials
- E136-04.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials  
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C  
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 90A-02.....Installation of Air Conditioning and  
Ventilating Systems
  - 96-04.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
  - 101-06.....Life Safety Code
  - 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of  
Building Construction Materials
  - 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
  - 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials with  
Revision of 08/03
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry (MSS):

SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,  
and Manufacture

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC Foam**

- A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1,  $k = 0.021(0.15)$ , for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with vapor retarder and all service jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.
- B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1,  $k = 0.021(0.15)$ , for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F) with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, vapor retarder and all service jacket.

**2.2 CELLULAR GLASS closed-cell**

- A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 120 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (7.5 pcf) nominal,  $k = 0.033(0.29)$  at 0 degrees C (75 degrees F).
- B. Pipe insulation for temperatures up to 200 degrees C (400 degrees F).

**2.3 polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid**

- A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV,  $K=0.027(0.19)$ , for use at temperatures up to 149 degree C (300 degree F) with factory applied PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

**2.4 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS**

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance  $\leq 0.02$  or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 5 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 100 mm (4 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.

- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- E. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- F. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- G. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 20 mm (0.75 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- H. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

## **2.5 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

**2.6 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with tin-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or stainless steel.
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 20 mm (3/4 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

**2.7 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.



## **2.8 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00  
FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.9 FLAME AND SMOKE**

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25  
and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL  
standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- E. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as chilled water pumps and heads of chillers, convertors and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.

- F. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- G. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- H. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- I. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
  - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. Pipe risers through floors
    - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
    - c. Smoke partitions
    - d. Fire partitions

### **3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
  - 1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
  - 2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
  - 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
  - 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
  - 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
  - 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
  - 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in table below, for piping above ground:

Nominal Thickness of Rigid Closed-Cell Phenolic Foam Insulation					
Nominal Pipe Size millimeters (inches):	25 (1) & below	32-75 (1 1/4-3)	100-150 (4-6)	200-300 (8-12)	350 (14) & above
1. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F), CH, CHR, GC, and GCR.	20 (0.75)	20 (0.75)	25 (1)	40 (1.5)	50 (2.0)
a. Run outs to Fan Coil Units.	15 (0.5)	--	--	--	--

8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 20 mm (0.75 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.

a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet. Omit insulation on plastic piping in mechanical rooms.

b. Plumbing piping as follows:

1) Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.

2) Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.

3) Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from fixture (including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.

4) Cold water piping.

E. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as tabulated below for chilled water and refrigerant piping.

Nominal Thickness of Cellular Glass Insulation				
Millimeters (inches)	Thru 38 (1 1/2)	50- 150 (2-6)	200-300 (8-12)	over 350 (14)
1. 4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F) (CH and CHR outside chiller room)	40 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)	65 (2.5)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 09 23**  
**DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The control system(s) shall be as indicated on the project documents, point list, drawings and described in these specifications. This scope of work shall include a complete and working system including all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
- B. Temperature controls shall be Andover (by Schneider Electric). All controls work shall interface with existing Andover building control system and existing Tridium control system.
- C. Engineering Control Center (ECC) shall include:
  - 1. Operator Workstation Web-Browser User Interface (UI).
  - 2. Ethernet, IP Supervisory Network.
  - 3. Graphic Operational Interface.
  - 4. Software Configuration Tools (SCT).
  - 5. Scheduling and Alarm Management software.
  - 6. Local ACC-LON or Infinet-2 networks.
  - 7. Network Area Controllers (NAC).
  - 8. Unitary Control Units (UCU).
  - 9. Connected I/O devices.
  - 10. Third party system Data Integration.
- D. The Controls Contractor's work shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, Warranty, specified services and items required by the Contract for the complete and fully functional Controls Systems.
- E. Following control devices and systems shall be used to provide the functional requirements of HVAC equipment and systems.
  - 1. Direct Digital Control (DDC) of HVAC equipment and systems.
  - 2. Terminal units and similar units for control of room environment conditions may be equipped with integral controls furnished and installed by the equipment manufacturer or field mounted. Refer to

equipment specifications and as indicated in project documents.

- F. Base bid includes connecting into the ECC and the installation of new DDC controls as indicated on the temperature control diagrams and the I/O Points List.
- G. Connect the new work into the existing ECC system operator workstation located in the HVAC facilities shop. System shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified. Modify the existing ECC, if necessary, to accommodate the additional control points.
- H. The control subcontractor shall supply as required, the necessary equipment to interface between any existing and new system Network Area Controllers (NAC) as part of this contract. Number of area controllers required is dependent on the type and quantity of devices, hardware and software points provided. Network area controllers are same as remote controller units (RCU).
- I. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. Temperature Controls contractor shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
- J. The Top End of the NAC shall communicate using American Society of Heating and Refrigerating Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASHRAE/ANSI) Standard 135(BACnet) protocol. The NAC shall reside on the IP Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) local area network, and provide information via standard object types and application services. The Bottom End of the NAC, the unit level controllers and all other field devices shall reside on the ACC-LON or Infinet-2 networks, and provide data using standard network variable types and configuration properties.
- K. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to peer networked, distributed control system.
- L. The control system shall accommodate simultaneously multiple user operation and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.

### 1.2 RELATED WORK

- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.
- D. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- E. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- H. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- J. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

### 1.3 DEFINITION

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ACU: Auxiliary Control Unit (ACU) used for controls of air handling units, reports to RCU.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- D. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE Standard 135.
- E. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- F. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- G. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- H. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- I. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls. In this specification, there are three types of control units are used; Unitary Control Unit (UCU), Auxiliary Control Unit (ACU), and Remote Control Unit (RCU).

- J. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 22-25 degrees C (72-78 degrees F), as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- K. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- L. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- M. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- N. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- O. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- P. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- Q. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.
- R. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- S. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- T. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM)



- chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- U. FTT-10A: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.
  - V. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
  - W. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
  - X. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
  - Y. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
  - Z. I/P: Internet Protocol-global network, connecting workstations and other host computers, servers etc. to share the information.
  - AA. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
  - BB. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.
  - CC. LonMark: An association comprising of suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. The Association provides guidelines for the implementation of the LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through Standard implementation.
  - DD. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication.
  - EE. LonWorks: Network technology developed by the Echelon Corporation.
  - FF. Network: A set of computers or other digital devices communicating with each other over a medium such as wire, coax, fiber optics cable etc.
  - GG. Network Area Controller: Digital controller, supports a family of auxiliary control units and unitary control units, and communicates with peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.
  - HH. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
  - II. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing.

- JJ. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- KK. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- LL. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- MM. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.
- NN. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement.
- OO. UCU: Unitary Control Unit, digital controller, dedicated to a specific piece of equipment, such as VAV boxes, chillers, fan coil units, heat exchangers etc.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Criteria:

1. The core control system equipment shall be compatible with the existing control system (existing control system by Andover Continuum by Schneider Electric). Compatibility includes communication between existing and new controls and visibility and/or control of all new and existing points.
2. The Controls and Instrumentation System Contractor shall be a primary equipment manufacturer's partner that is regularly engaged in the engineering, programming, installation and service of total integrated Facility Management Systems of similar size, scope and complexity to the EEC specified in this Contract. Distributors and wholesalers will not be acceptable.
3. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegates the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
4. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.

4. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than ten similar projects, which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
  5. The controls subcontractor shall have (minimum of ten years) experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than five years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
  6. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 70 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
  7. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.
- B. Codes and Standards:
1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
  2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Class A or CFR 47 Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.
  3. Peer-to-peer controllers, unitary controllers shall conform to the requirements of UL/CUL 916, FCC CFR 47 Part 15, ICES-003, EN55022, AS/NZS 3548, Class A, CE.

#### **1.5 PERFORMANCE**

- A. The system shall conform to the following:
1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to 4 graphics on a single screen with a minimum of (~~20~~ 75) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within (10) seconds of the

- request.
2. **Graphic Refresh:** The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within (10) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
  3. **Object Command:** The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be (10) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within (3) seconds.
  4. **Object Scan:** All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior (10) seconds.
  5. **Alarm Response Time:** The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
  6. **Program Execution Frequency:** Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
  7. **Performance:** Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every five (5) seconds. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
  8. **Multiple Alarm Annunciations:** All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within (5) seconds of each other.
  9. **Reporting Accuracy:** Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

<b>Measured Variable</b>	<b>Reported Accuracy</b>
Space temperature	±0.5 degrees C (±1 degrees F)
Ducted air temperature	±1.0 degrees C [±2 degrees F]
Outdoor air temperature	±1.0 degrees C [±2 degrees F]
Water temperature	±0.5 degrees C [±1 degrees F]
Relative humidity	±2 percent RH
Water flow	±5 percent of full scale
Air flow (terminal)	±10 percent of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	±5 percent of reading

Air pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1 "W.G.]
Air pressure (space)	±3 Pa [±0.001 "W.G.]
Water pressure	±2 percent of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	5 percent of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.
- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

#### 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
  - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.

2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
  3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
  4. Installation instructions for smoke dampers and combination smoke/fire dampers, if furnished.
  5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
  6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
  7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- E. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  2. Include the following documentation:
    - a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
    - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for

ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.

- c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
  - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
  - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
  - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
  - g. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
  - h. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
- F. Submit Performance Report to COR prior to final inspection.

#### **1.8 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below.
- 1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 24 hours (in 4 hour increments), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
  - 2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 48 hours of instructions to the VA facilities personnel.
  - 3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of

training.

**1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)**

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 20 to 35 degrees C (65 to 90 degrees F) at a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent non-condensing.
- B. The CUs and associated equipment used in controlled environment shall be mounted in NEMA 1 enclosures for operation at 0 to 49 degrees C (32 to 120 degrees F) at a relative humidity of 10 to 95 percent non-condensing.
- C. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 65 degrees C (-40 to 150 degrees F).
- D. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- E. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

**1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
  - 135-01.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
  - B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.
- D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):
  - B32-02.....Specification for Solder Metal
  - B88-02.....Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube
  - B88M-99.....Specification for Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
  - B280-02.....Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
  - D2737-03.....Specification for Polyethylene Tube
- E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):
  - Rules and Regulations Volume II-July, Part A Radio Frequency Devices.
- F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - 802.3-03.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and



Information Exchange between Systems-Local and  
Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific  
Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple  
Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)

- G. Instrument Society of America (ISA):  
S7.0.01-00.....Quality Standard for Instrument Air
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-05.....National Electric Code  
and Ventilation Systems
- I. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):  
94-01.....Test for Flammability of Parts and Devices and  
Appliances  
294-01.....Access Control System Units  
486A-01.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with  
Copper Conductors  
486B-01.....Wire Connectors for use with Aluminum Conductors  
555S-03.....Leakage Ratings for Dampers for Use in Smoke  
Control Systems  
916-02.....Energy Management  
1076-99.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE**

A. General

1. The Controls System shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication network arrangements.
2. The Operator Workstations, Servers and principal network computer equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
4. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
  - a. Operator Workstations - fixed and portable as required by the Specifications.
  - b. Network computer processing, data storage and communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.

- c. Routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, interfaces and the like communication equipment.
  - d. Active processing network area controllers connected to programmable field panels and controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
  - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
  - f. Third-party equipment interfaces as required by the Contract Documents.
  - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Network Architecture
- 1. The Controls System Application network shall utilize an open architecture capable of each and all of the following:
    - a. Utilizing standard Ethernet communications and operate at a minimum speed of 10/100 Mbps.
  - 2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and to comply with the applicable codes, ordinances and regulations.
  - 3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the owner.
  - 4. The Controls Contractor shall provide all IT interfacing equipment and cabling to a detail coordinated with the Owner.
- D. Third Party Interfaces:
- 1. The Controls Systems shall include necessary hardware, equipment and software to allow data communications between the Controls Systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
  - 2. The other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment will provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and will cooperate fully with the Controls Contractor in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.
- E. Servers
- 1. Utilize new Controls System Application Server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
  - 2. Access to all information on the Controls Systems Server(s) shall be

through the same browser Operator Interface functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a Server the Operator will be able to also interact with any other NAC on the Controls As required for the functional operation of the Controls Systems, the Controls Contractor shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable Server(s). These Server(s) shall be utilized for Controls Systems Application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for Operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm

annunciation, for Operator Interface tasks, for Controls Application management and the like. These Server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms such as Microsoft Windows 2000 Server or Windows Server 2003, with Microsoft SQL Server 2000.

## **2.2 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLLERS**

- A. (NAC) Network Area Controllers shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital processor complete with all hardware, software, and communications interfaces, power supplies. The Controls System shall be designed and implemented entirely for use and operation on the Internet. NACs shall have access to data within the industry standard IT network to the Data Server and other NACs as needed to accomplish required global control strategies.
1. NACs shall provide both standalone and networked direct digital control of mechanical and electrical building system controllers as required by the Specifications. The primary NAC shall support a minimum of [5,000] field points together with all associated features, sequences, schedules, applications required for a fully functional distributed processing operation.
  2. NACs shall monitor and report communication status to the Controls Systems Application. The Controls Systems shall provide a system advisory upon communication failure and restoration.
  3. All NACs on the network shall be equipped with all software functionality necessary to operate the complete user interface, including graphics, via a Browser connected to the Node on the network or directly via a local port on the NAC.
  4. All NAC shall be provided with face mounted LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode, power and communications.
  5. The controllers shall reside on the Ethernet local area network and provide Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) services as defined in Clauses 15.5 and 15.8. Objects supported shall include: Analog

- input, analog output, analog value, binary input, binary output, binary value, and device.
6. Each NAC shall be provided with the necessary un-interruptible power facilities to ensure its continued normal operation during periods of line power outages of, at minimum, 1-minute duration. Normal functionality shall include all normal software processing, communication with powered field devices and network communications with other powered Controls Systems NAC, Data Servers and OWS. Each NAC shall report its communication status to the Application. The Application shall provide a system advisory upon communication failure and restoration. Each NAC shall retain program, control algorithms, and set point information in non-volatile memory in the event of a power failure, and shall return to normal operation upon restoration of power.
  7. All NACs shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and program requirements, including the following:
    - a. Device and network management.
    - b. Data sharing.
    - c. Alarm and event management including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for the points noted in the I/O Schedule.
    - d. Energy management.
    - e. Historical trend data for points specified.
    - f. Maintenance report.
    - g. Scheduling.
    - h. Dial up and network communications.
    - i. Manual override monitoring.
  8. Each NAC shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware and shall have a minimum of 15 percent spare capacity of secondary system controllers, point capacity and programming functions.
  9. Each NAC shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery condition; and upon failure shall assume the predetermined failure mode.
  10. Each NAC shall monitor the status of all overrides and inform the operator that automatic control has inhibited, and allow the operator to manually override automatic or centrally executed command.
  11. Provide the capability to generate and modify the Controls Systems Application software-based sequences, database elements, associated

- operational definition information and user-required revisions to same at any designated Workstation together with the means to download same to the associated System Controllers.
12. In the event of loss of normal power, there shall be orderly shut down of the controllers to prevent the loss of database or software programming. When power is restored flash memory, battery backup or super capacitor will be automatically loaded into non-volatile flash memory and shall be incorporated for all programming data.
- B. Auxiliary Control Units (ACUs) shall be stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real time digital processor complete with all hardware, software and communication interfaces, power supplies, and input/output modular devices.
1. ACUs shall either reside on the ACC-LON or Infinet-2 networks.
  2. All ACUs shall be provided with LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode, power and communications.
  3. Each ACU shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database including the following:
    - a. Data sharing.
    - b. Device and network management.
    - c. Alarm and event management.
    - d. Scheduling.
    - e. Energy Management.
  4. Each ACU shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware and shall have a minimum of 15 percent spare capacity of I/O functions. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented functions on the controller, but in no case there shall be less than one point of each implemented I/O type.
  5. Each ACU shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery condition; and upon failure shall assume the predetermined failure mode.
  6. In the event of loss of normal power, there shall be orderly shut down of the controllers to prevent the loss of database or software programming. When power is restored flash memory, battery backup or super capacitor will be automatically loaded into non-volatile flash memory and shall be incorporated for all programming data.
- C. Unitary Control Units (UCUs) shall be capable of stand-alone, microprocessor-based and shall continue to provide control functions.
1. Unitary Control Units shall either reside on the ACC-LON or Infinet-2

- networks.
2. Each UCU shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, including data sharing.
  3. All UCUs shall be provided with LED type annunciation to continually display its operational mode, power and communications.
  4. In the event of loss of normal power, there shall be orderly shut down of the controllers to prevent the loss of database or software programming. When power is restored flash memory, battery backup or super capacitor will be automatically loaded into non-volatile flash memory and shall be incorporated for all programming data.
- D. Provide I/O module that connects sensors and actuators onto the field bus network for use by the direct digital controllers. I/O devices shall support the communication technology specified for each controller.
1. Analog input shall allow the monitoring of low voltage (0-5 VDC, 0-10 VDC), current (4-20 ma), or resistance signals (thermistor, 0-10,000 Ohm) Analog input shall be compatible with, and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices. Analog output shall provide a modulating signal for these control devices.
  2. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of on/off signals from remote devices. Binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 milliamps to be compatible with commonly available control devices. Binary outputs shall provide on/off operation, or a pulsed low voltage signal for pulse width modulation control. Outputs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
  3. Binary outputs on remote and auxiliary controllers shall have 3-position (on/off/auto) override switches and status lights. Analog outputs on remote and auxiliary controllers shall have status lights and a 3-position (on/off/auto) switch and manually adjustable potentiometer for manual override.
  4. Each output point shall be provided with a light emitting diode (LED) to indicate status of outputs.
- E. Communication Ports:
1. NACs controllers in the DDC systems shall be connected in a system local area network using IP/Ethernet protocol.
  2. The control supplier shall provide connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers necessary for inter-network communication.
  3. Minimum baud rate between the peer-to-peer controllers in the system LAN shall be maintained at the rate of 10/100 Mbps. Minimum baud for the low level controllers between UCUs and ACUs, ACUs and NAC's shall be maintained at the rate of 19,200 Kbps.

4. Database, such as points; status information, reports, system software, custom programs of any one controller shall be readable by any other controller on the network.
- F. Electric Outlet: Provide a single phase, 120 VAC electrical receptacles inside or within 2 meters (6 feet) of the NAC and ACU enclosures for use with test equipment.
- G. Spare Equipment:
  1. Provide spare digital controller (CU) boards and spare I/O boards as required. It shall be possible for trained hospital personnel to replace CU boards and load software via the ECC.
  2. Provide a minimum of one spare digital controller board of each type and associated parts including batteries to make at least one complete set of DDC control equipment spares.
  3. If I/O boards are separate from the CU boards, provide two spare I/O boards for each spare CU board provided above.

### **2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLLER SOFTWARE**

- A. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under Microsoft Windows 2000 or Windows XP.
- B. All points shall be identified by up to 96-character point name and ~~16~~ 32-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the operator workstation.
- C. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
- D. All CU's shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC workstation. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
- E. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
  1. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.

2. Proportional control.
  3. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
  4. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.
  5. Automatic tuning of control loops.
- F. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of 1,024 levels of security for operator access shall be provided. System shall be capable of unlimited passwords/users.
- G. Application Software: The CUs shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the operator workstation or via a portable workstation, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit. System shall have a non-compile program editor.
1. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature falls below changeover set point the energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any to time.
  2. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
  3. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall operate on both outside weather conditions as well as inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. Space temperature input is to be



the highest value of zones served in the cooling mode and the lowest of zones served in the heating mode. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via operator's workstation.

4. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
  - a. Time, day.
  - b. Commands such as on, off, auto.
  - c. Time delays between successive commands.
  - d. Manual overriding of each schedule.
  - e. Allow operator intervention.
5. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the appropriate workstations based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
6. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to workstations and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.
7. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating

maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

#### **2.4 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)**

##### **A. Temperature and Humidity Sensors:**

1. Electronic Sensors: Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems. All sensors shall be vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting.

a. Temperature Sensors: Thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.

- 1) Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.
- 2) Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
- 3) Space sensors shall be equipped with set-point adjustment, override switch, display, and/or communication port as shown on the drawings. Locking cover where required.
- 4) Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and shielded from direct sunlight.
- 5) Room security sensors shall have stainless steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- 6) Wire: Twisted, non-shielded pair cable.
- 7) Output Signal: 10,000 Ohms.

b. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.

- 1) Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of  $\pm 2$  to  $\pm 5$  percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability. Sensors shall be capable of being calibrated in the field.
- 2) Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
- 3) 4-20 ma, 0-5 VDC or 0-10 VDC continuous output signal.

c. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.

- 1) 4-20 ma, 0-5 VDC or 0-10 VDC output signal.
- 2) 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
- 3) -0.25 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.

B. Water Flow Sensors:

1. Sensor shall be insertion turbine type with turbine element, retractor and preamplifier/transmitter mounted on a two-inch full port isolation valve; assembly easily removed or installed as a single unit under line pressure through the isolation valve without interference with process flow; calibrated scale shall allow precise positioning of the flow element to the required insertion depth within plus or minus 1 mm (0.05 inch); wetted parts shall be constructed of stainless steel. Operating power shall be nominal 24 VDC. Local instantaneous flow indicator shall be LED type in NEMA 4 enclosure with 3-1/2 digit display, for wall or panel mounting.
2. Performance characteristics:
  - a. Ambient conditions: -40 to 60 degrees C (-40 to 140 degrees F), 5 to 100 percent humidity.
  - b. Operating conditions: 850 kPa (125 psig), 0 to 120 degrees C (30 to 250 degrees F), 0.15 to 12 m per second (0.5 to 40 feet per second) velocity.
  - c. Nominal range (turn down ratio): 10 to 1.
  - d. Overall accuracy plus or minus one percent of reading.
  - e. Repeatability: plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading.
  - f. Preamplifier mounted on meter shall provide 4-20 ma divided pulse output or switch closure signal for units of volume or mass per a time base. Signal transmission distance shall be a minimum of 1,800 meters (6,000 feet). Preamplifier for bi-directional flow measurement shall provide a directional contact closure from a relay mounted in the preamplifier.
  - g. Pressure Loss: Maximum 1 percent of the line pressure in line sizes above 100 mm (4 inches).
  - h. Ambient temperature effects, less than 0.005 percent calibrated span per degree C (degree F) temperature change.
  - i) RFI effect - flow meter shall not be affected by RFI.
  - j) Power supply effect less than 0.02 percent of span for a variation of plus or minus 10 percent power supply.

C. Steam Flow Sensor/Transmitter:

1. Sensor: Vortex shedder incorporating wing type sensor and amplification technology for high signal-to-noise ratio, carbon steel body with 316 stainless steel working parts, 24 VDC power, NEMA 4

enclosure.

- a. Ambient conditions, -40 to 80 degrees C (-40 to 175 degrees F).
- b. Process conditions, 900 kPa (125 psig) saturated steam.
- c. Turn down ratio, 20 to 1.
- d. Accuracy, plus or minus 1.0 percent of span.
- e. Repeatability, plus or minus 0.1 percent.
- f. Output signal, 4-20 ma, 0-5 VDC or 0-10 VDC.
- g. Processor/Transmitter, NEMA 4 enclosure with keypad program selector and six digit LCD output display of instantaneous flow rate or totalized flow, solid state switch closure signal shall be provided to the nearest DDC panel for totalization.
  - 1) Ambient conditions, -20 to 50 degrees C (0-120 degrees F), 0 95 percent non-condensing RH.
  - 2) Power supply, 24 VAC/VDC.
  - 3) Internal battery, provided for 24-month retention of RAM contents when all other power sources are removed.
- h. Sensor on all steam lines shall be protected by pigtail siphons installed between the sensor and the line, and shall have an isolation valve installed between the sensor and pressure source.

D. Flow switches:

1. Shall be either paddle or differential pressure type.
  - a. Paddle-type switches (liquid service only) shall be UL Listed, SPDT snap-acting, adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 4 enclosure.
  - b. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap acting, NEMA 4 enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for specified application.

E. Current Switches: Current operated switches shall be self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current as well as status, power, and relay command status LED indication. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC systems.

**2.5 CONTROL CABLES**

As specified in Division 26.

**2.6 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS**

- A. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.
- B. Freeze stats shall have a minimum of 300 mm (one linear foot) of sensing element for each 0.093 square meter (one square foot) of coil area. A

freezing condition at any increment of 300 mm (one foot) anywhere along the sensing element shall be sufficient to operate the thermostatic element.

**2.7 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS**

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.
- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
  - 1. Leakage: Maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 7 L/S (15 CFMs) differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 200 L/S/ square meter (40 CFM/sq. ft.) at 50 mm (2 inches) differential pressure for other dampers.
  - 2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
  - 3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 200 mm (8 inch) maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
  - 4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
  - 5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
- D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: These dampers shall be classified as a Class II/III leakage rated damper for use in smoke control systems under the latest version of UL 555S, and shall bear a UL Label attesting to same. Smoke dampers shall be suitable for 120 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- E. Operators shall be electric as required for proper operation.
  - 1. Dampers that require manual reset or link replacement after actuation shall not be acceptable. See drawings for required control operation.
  - 2. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel.
  - 3. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
    - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit; 210 meter per minute (700 fpm).
    - b. Duct mounted damper; 600 meter per minute (2000 fpm).

c. Maximum static pressure loss, 50 Pascal (0.20 inches water gage).

F. Control Valves:

1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 900 kPa (125 psig).
2. Valves 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
3. Valves 60 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 100 degrees C (210 degrees F), which shall have stainless steel seats.
5. Flow characteristics:
  - a. Three way valves shall have a linear relation or equal percentage relation of flow versus valve position.
  - b. Two-way valves position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
6. Maximum pressure drop:
  - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
  - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
  - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 3 meters (10 feet) of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
  - d. Two position water valves shall be line size.

G. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:

1. Electric damper operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design.

**2.8 AIR FLOW CONTROL**

- A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controller (CUs) with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be true analog output signals to DDC positioners or variable frequency drives. Pulse width modulation outputs are not acceptable. The CUs shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

B. Air Flow Measuring Station -Electronic Type:

1. Airflow measuring stations shall measure airflow by the pitot tube traverse method. Each unit shall consist of the following:
  - a. Air Volume Transducer: with square root extractor, scaling multiplier, and output filter.
    - 1) Provide individual airflow transducers selected for the required design airflow rate of the primary element served. Each transducer shall be selected for its respective duty. Supply and Return Airflow Transducers shall provide analog output signal linear to air volume that are factory set for a full scale value equal to 110% of the maximum design capacity of the airflow measuring element served for variable air volume applications, or 200% of the design operating value for constant volume applications.
    - 2) The transducer(s) shall be solid state electronic type, with infinite output resolution, capable of performing dedicated air volume measurement. Microprocessor based transducers with time sharing of multiple square root extractors and/or controllers are not acceptable.
    - 3) Each transducer's output shall not be affected by direction of mounting (attitude) or external vibrations, and shall be furnished with a factory calibrated span that matches the application.
    - 4) Transducer performance shall be equal to or better than the following:
      - Accuracy: 0.5% F.S. (Terminal Point) 0.35%/ F.S. (BFSL)
      - Temperature Effects: <0.03% F.S./°F
      - Over-pressure: 5 PSIG Proof / 10 PSIG Burst
      - Response: <0.25 seconds for full span input
      - Noise Filtration: Low Pass Filter, factory set @ 3.2Hz
  - b. Insertion Type Airflow Sensing Element: Multiple elements shall be manifolded together, external to the ductwork.
    - 1) Provide where indicated and/or scheduled airflow traverse elements capable of continuously monitoring the duct air volumes they serve.
    - 2) Each element shall be designed and built to comply with, and provide results in accordance with, accepted practice for duct system traversing as defined in the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, AMCA publication #203, as well as the Industrial Ventilation Handbook. The number of sensing ports on each element, and the quantity of elements utilized at each installation, shall comply with ASHRAE Standard #111 for equal area duct traversing.
    - 3) Each element shall be of a dual integral chambered design. Each airflow measuring element shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensing ports placed along the leading edge of the cylinder. The static pressure chamber shall incorporate dual offset static taps on opposing sides of the averaging chamber, so as to be insensitive to flow angle variations of as much as ±20 degrees in the approaching airstream.

- 4) The airflow traverse elements shall be capable of producing steady, non-pulsating signals of true total and static pressure, with an accuracy of 2% of actual flow for operating velocities as low as 100 feet per minute (fpm). Signal amplifying sensors requiring flow correction (K factors) for field calibration are not acceptable.
  - 5) The airflow traverse elements shall not induce a measurable pressure drop, greater than 0.18 inch at 4,000 fpm. The units shall have a self-generated sound rating of less than NC40 and the sound level within the duct shall not be amplified, nor shall additional sound be generated.
  - 6) Where primary flow elements are located outside of the manufacturer's published installation guidelines the manufacturer shall be consulted, and approve of any special configurations, such as air equalizers and/or additional and strategically placed measuring points, as may be required.
2. Each station shall contain noncombustible sensors, which shall be incapable of producing toxic gases or fumes in the event of elevated duct temperatures.
  3. Each air flow measuring station shall be installed to meet at least the manufacturer's minimum installation conditions and shall not amplify the sound level within the duct.
  4. Differential pressure transducers shall measure and transmit pressure signals to the direct digital controller CU.
  5. Electronics Panel:
    - a. Electronics panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.



- b. Electronic panel shall be A/C powered 120 VAC 24 VAC and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems.
6. Flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The number of sensors shall be such that accuracy of the total flow rate shall no way be different than what is specified in Article 1.5 above.
- a. Static/Total Pressure Sensors: A network of total and static pressure sensors shall be positioned on the equal traverse principle, with a maximum of 0.02 square meters (36 square inches) per total pressure sensor and 0.10 square meter (144 square inches) per static pressure sensor on units. Interconnecting sensor manifolds shall average and relate each type of sensor measurement into one total pressure and one static pressure metering port. The manifold mounting hardware shall not penetrate the manifold tubes and shall be so constructed as to eliminate any possible violation of the integrity of the total or static pressure measurements. The meter tubing for the averaged total static pressure shall not be exposed to internal duct conditions.
  - b. Static Pressure Control: Systems shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure.
    - 1) Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
    - 2) For systems with multiple major trunk supply duct, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the CU.
    - 3) The CU shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional

plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.

4) In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure during abnormal operating conditions.

C. Constant Volume Control: Systems shall consist of a differential pressure transmitter along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its primary total pressure and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times this differential pressure at the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 2 Pascal (0.008 inch) velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.

D. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of a differential pressure transmitter for each supply and return ducts, the CU and such relays, as required, to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant difference between supply and return air to meet the accuracy specified below. In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representative of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to COR for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Work Coordination: GENERAL CONDITIONS.
3. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right

Bid Issue Submission  
05/19/2017

VAMC WADE PARK  
Modernize SPS Elevators SE-3 and SE-4  
Project No. 541-17-507

angles to building lines.

4. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
  5. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
  6. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
  7. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
  8. Install equipment level and plumb.
- B. Electrical Wiring Installation:
1. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  2. Install signal and communication cables in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
  3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings. All wiring shall be installed in conduits.
  4. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
    - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
    - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
    - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
    - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through

Bid Issue Submission  
05/19/2017

VAMC WADE PARK  
Modernize SPS Elevators SE-3 and SE-4  
Project No. 541-17-507

walls, panel cabinets, etc.

5. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
  6. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
  7. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
1. Temperature Sensors:
    - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
    - b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
    - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
    - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 1.5 meter (5.0 feet) above the finished floor.
    - e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.
    - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
    - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
    - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
    - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
  2. Pressure Sensors:
    - a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
    - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.

- c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
  3. Actuators:
    - a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
    - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
  4. Flow Switches:
    - a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    - b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
    - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
    - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of Network:
  1. Ethernet:
    - a. The network shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
    - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity:  
10 Base 2 (ThinNet RG-58 A/U Coaxial cabling with BNC connectors),  
10 Base T (Twisted-Pair RJ-45 terminated UTP cabling).
  2. Third Party Interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of Digital Controllers and Programming:
  1. Provide a separate digital controller for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.

2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each air handling unit, fan, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

F. Field Test and Inspection:

1. General:
  - a. Engage a factory-authorized representative and furnish personnel, instrumentation, and equipment necessary to perform complete testing of the installed HVAC systems, including piping and electrical connections. Field test will demonstrate proper calibration of input and output devices, and the operation of specific equipment.
  - b. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment, and retest.
  - c. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
  - d. Contractor shall schedule the performance verification test with the COR.
  - e. During and after completion of the field tests, contractor shall determine causes, calibrate, repair, or replace equipment that fails to meet contract requirements, and subsequently deliver a written report to the VA.
2. Field Performance Tests:
  - a. Perform tests in accordance with Articles-Quality Assurance and Performance.
  - b. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
  - c. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
  - d. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
  - e. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and



ensure that these alarms receive at the assigned location, including operator workstations.

- f. Demonstrate ability of software program that it functions for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
  - g. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
  - h. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
  - i. Demonstrate to the VA graphed trends of control loops to demonstrate that the control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
  - j. Control loop shall respond to set points and stabilize in one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
3. Performance Verification Test:

The contractor shall verify the performance of the control systems by running a continuous test, after the system has been completely tested and debugged, for 80 hours and submit the report to the VA.

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 21 13**  
**HYDRONIC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
  - 1. Process chilled water and drain piping.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. Manufacturers Training Service: The Contractor shall obtain the services of an independent trained representative of the preinsulated chilled water pipe system manufacturer to instruct contractor's work force in installation procedures for all preinsulated, prefabricated systems.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pipe and equipment supports.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
  - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
  - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
  - 5. Valves of all types.

6. Strainers.
  7. Flexible connectors for water service.
  8. All specified hydronic system components.
- C. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment. .
1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
  2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
  3. One complete set of drawings in electronic format (Autocad, pdf, or other approved format).

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B1.20.1-83.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
  - B16.1-98.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
  - B16.3-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
  - B16.4-98.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
  - B16.5-03.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
  - B16.9-03.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
  - B16.11-05.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
  - B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with  
Pipe Threads
  - B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint  
Pressure Fittings
  - B16.23-02.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage  
Fittings
  - B16.24-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500  
and 2500

- B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes  
150, 250, and 300
- B16.42-98.....Ductile Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings:  
Classes 150 and 300
- B31.1-01.....Power Piping
- B31.9-04.....Building Services Piping
- B40.100-05.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ANSI):
  - B16.1 00.....Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings,  
Class 25, 125 and 250
  - B16.3 00.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150  
and 300
  - B16.5 03.....Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS ½ through  
NPS 24
  - B16.9 03.....Factory Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
  - B16.11 01.....Forged Fittings, Socket Welding and Threaded
  - B16.14 91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings and Locknuts with  
Pipe Threads
  - B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure  
fittings
  - B16.22 00.....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder Joint Pressure  
Fittings
  - B16.24 01.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Fittings and Flanged  
Fittings: Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500  
and 2500
  - B31.1 01.....Power Piping
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A47/A47M-99 (2004).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - A53/A53M-06.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and  
Seamless
  - A106/A106M-06.....Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon  
Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
  - A126-04.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings  
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
  - A181/A181M-01.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel  
Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping

A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts

A216/A216M-04.....Standard Specification for Steel Castings,  
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High  
Temperature Service

A234/A234M 04.....Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and  
Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature  
Service

A307-04.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts  
and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A536-84 (2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A 615/A 615M-04.....Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A 653M-04.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip  
Process

B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B61-02.....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze  
Castings

B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or  
Ounce Metal Castings

B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water  
Tube

B209 04.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

C177 97 .....Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux  
Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties  
by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus

C478-03.....Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C533 03.....Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal  
Insulation

C552 03.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

D 3350-02 .....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings  
Materials

C591-01.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular  
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

- D1784 03.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
- D1785 03.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120
- D2241 04.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
- D2464 99.....Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80.
- D3139 98.....Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
- F439-06.....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-02.....Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
- F477-02.....Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
  - C110/03.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
  - C203 00.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot Applied
- F. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - A5.8/A5.8M-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
  - B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- G. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
  - CDA A4015-95.....Copper Tube Handbook
- H. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
  - EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association Standards, Eighth Edition
- I. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting Industry, Inc.:
  - SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves

- SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
- SP-78-05.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

J. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

- 14 03.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

K. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 8th Edition, 2000

L. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):

- HVAC Duct Construction Standards, 2nd Edition 1997

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

**2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

- A. Process Chilled Water:
  - 1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
  - 2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn. Soft drawn tubing, 20 mm (3/4 inch) and larger, may be used for runouts to floor mounted fan coil units.
- B. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

**2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE**

- A. 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Mechanical couplings and fittings are optional for water piping only.
  - 1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
  - 2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:

- a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 6 mm (1/8 inch) thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 104 degrees C (220 degrees F).
    - 1) Contractor's option: Convolute, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
  - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Screwed or welded. Mechanical couplings are optional for water piping only.
1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping.
  2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
  3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
  4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
  5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 20 mm (3/4 inch) garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
- D. Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings: May be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 110 degrees C (230 degrees F) in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections.
1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A183.
  2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
  3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

#### **2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING**

- A. Solder Joint:



1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.

B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.

#### **2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 50 mm (2 inches) and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 99 degrees C (210 degrees F).

#### **2.6 SCREWED JOINTS**

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

#### **2.7 VALVES**

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer. Provide gate and globe valves with packing that can be replaced with the valve under full working pressure.
- C. Gate Valves:
  1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.), wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
  2. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
    - a. MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 861 kPa (125 psig) wedge disc.
- D. Globe, Angle and Swing Check Valves:
  1. 50 mm (2 inches) and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 1034 kPa (150 lb.) Globe and angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.

2. 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) and larger: 861 kPa (125 psig), flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves and MSS-SP-71 for check valves.
- E. Non-Slam or Silent Check Valve: Spring loaded double disc swing check or internally guided flat disc lift type check for bubble tight shut-off. Provide where check valves are shown in chilled water and hot water piping. Check valves incorporating a balancing feature may be used.
1. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B, or steel, ASTM A216, Class WCB, or ductile iron, ASTM 536, flanged, grooved, or wafer type.
  2. Seat, disc and spring: 18-8 stainless steel, or bronze, ASTM B62. Seats may be elastomer material.
- F. Butterfly Valves: May be used in lieu of gate valves in water service except for direct buried pipe. Provide stem extension to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation.
1. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type (for end of line service) or grooved end rated 1205 kPa (175 psig) working pressure at 93 degrees C (200 degrees F).
    - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
    - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
    - c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
      - 1) Valves 150 mm (6 inches) and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
      - 2) Valves 200 mm (8 inches) and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
- G. Ball Valves: Brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 2760 kPa (400 psig) working pressure rating.

- Screwed or solder connections. Provide vapor-resistant stem extension and sleeve to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
- H. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size and be one of the following types.
1. Butterfly valve as specified herein with memory stop.
  2. Eccentric plug valve: Iron body, bronze or nickel-plated iron plug, bronze bearings, adjustable memory stop, operating lever, rated 861 kPa (125 psig) and 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
- I. Circuit Setter Valve: A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

## **2.8 HYDRONIC SYSTEM COMPONENTS**

- A. Automatic Air Vent Valves (where shown): Cast iron or semi-steel body, 1034 kPa (150 psig) working pressure, stainless steel float, valve, valve seat and mechanism, minimum 15 mm (1/2 inch) water connection and 6 mm (1/4 inch) air outlet. Pipe air outlet to drain.

## **2.9 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.

- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Install convertors and other heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide 25 mm (one inch) minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 12 m (40 feet). Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - 1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.

- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

### **3.2 PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.
- D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.
- E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

### **3.3 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING**

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

**3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00**  
**HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
  - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, and relief systems.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
  - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
  - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
  - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- D. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Rectangular ducts:
    - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
    - b. Sealants and gaskets.
    - c. Access doors.
  - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
    - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
    - b. Installation instructions.
    - c. Sealants and gaskets.
    - d. Access sections.
  - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
  - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
  - 5. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 6. Flexible connections.
  - 7. Instrument test fittings.
  - 8. Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA):
  - 500D-98.....Laboratory Method of Testing Dampers for Rating
  - 500L-99.....Laboratory Method of Testing Louvers for Rating
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
  - ASCE7-98.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):



- A167-99.....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
- A653-01.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
- A1011-02.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip Hot rolled Carbon structural, High-Strength Low- Alloy and High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability
- B209-01.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C1071-00.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
- E84-01.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 90A-99.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
  - 96-01.....Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
  - 2nd Edition - 1995.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
  - 1st Edition, 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
  - 6th Edition - 1992.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 33-93.....UL Standard for Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire Protection Service
  - 181-96.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors
  - 555-02 .....Fire Dampers
  - 555S-02 .....Smoke Dampers

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS**

- A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A527, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.
- B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.
- C. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.
  - 1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.
  - 2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.
  - 3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.
- D. Approved factory made joints such as DUCTMATE SYSTEM may be used.

**2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION**

- A. Follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
- B. Duct Pressure Class: As scheduled on drawings.
- C. Seal Class: As shown on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- D. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
  - 1. Elbows: Diameters 80 through 200 mm (3 through 8 inches) shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding

- with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
  3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
    - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
    - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
  4. Provide flat side reinforcement of oval ducts as recommended by the manufacturer and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standard S3.13. Because of high pressure loss, do not use internal tie-rod reinforcement unless approved by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 500 mm (20 inches) wide by 1200 - 1350 mm (48 - 54 inches) high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.
- F. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- G. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

### **2.3 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT CONNECTORS**

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 1.5 m

(5 feet). Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.

- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per 300 mm (foot) of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 150 mm (6 inch) duct, of 750 m/min (2500 fpm).
- D. Application Criteria:
  - 1. Temperature range: -18 to 93 degrees C (0 to 200 degrees F) internal.
  - 2. Maximum working velocity: 1200 m/min (4000 feet per minute).
  - 3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 2500 Pa (10 inches) positive, 500 Pa (2 inches) negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 80 kg (175 pounds) minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

#### **2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Where duct connections are made to fans and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 822 g (29 ounce) neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 150 mm (6 inches) wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 50 mm (2 inches) on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least 25 mm (one inch) slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

#### **2.5 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

## 2.6 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum 50 mm (two inch) length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:
  - 1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
  - 2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
  - 3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
  - 4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to

swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.

- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install fire dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 1.5 m (5 feet) long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.
- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

### **3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR**

- A. Leak testing company shall be independent of the sheet metal company employed by General Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leak test shall be performed for the entire air distribution supply, return, exhaust system Section by Section including fans, coils

and filter Section designated as static pressure class 750 Pa (3 inch W.G.) and above. All supply ductwork less than 500 Pa (3 inch W.G) shall also be tested where there is no air terminal units employed in the system.

- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

**3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

**3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 81 23**  
**COMPUTER-ROOM AIR-CONDITIONERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies process cooling split systems air conditioning unit.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): A ratio calculated by dividing the cooling capacity in Btu/h by the power input in watts at any given set of rating conditions, expressed in Watts (Btu/h) per watt.
  - 2. Coefficient of Performance (COP): A ratio calculated by dividing the change in heating or cooling capacity (Btu/h) to the energy consumed by the system (kW), expressed in Btu/kWh.
  - 3. Unitary (AHRI): Consists of one or more factory-made assemblies, which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function.
  - 4. CRAC Units: Computer Room Air Conditioning Units.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Requirements for vibration isolators and room noise level.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Requirements and for ducts and piping insulation.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Requirements for condensate piping and fittings.
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for sheet metal ducts and fittings.
- G. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Requirements for controls and instrumentation.
- H. Section 23 05 93: TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Requirements for testing, adjusting and balancing of HVAC system.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.



**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data, rated capacities (at design indoor and outdoor conditions), EER/COP, operating characteristics, required specialties and accessories. Submit published catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible ratio.
  - 1. Indoor Air Conditioning Unit
- C. Submit detailed equipment assemblies with dimensions, operating weights, required clearances.
- D. Submit wiring diagrams for power, alarm and controls.
- E. Certification: Submit, simultaneously with shop drawings, a proof of certification:
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

**1.5 GUARANTEE**

The unit shall be guaranteed against all mechanical defects in material, parts or workmanship and shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense within the period of one year from final acceptance. Contractor shall adhere to a four hour service response time to troubles during the guarantee period.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
  - 00-A-374C-95.....Air-Conditioners with Remote Condensing Units or Remote Air-cooled and Water-Cooled Condenser Units, Unitary
  - TT-C-490D-93.....Cleaning Methods for Ferrous Surfaces and Pretreatments for Organic Coatings
- C. Air-Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standards:
  - 210/240-08.....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
  - 340/360-07.....Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment

- 410-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
- 460-2005.....Performance Rating of Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
- 520-04.....Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units
- AHRI-DCPP.....Directory of Certified Product Performance - Applied Directory of Certified Products
- D. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
  - 210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Certified Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)
  - 410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers Inc. (ASHRAE):
  - 15-10.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
  - 90.1-10.....Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings (ANSI Approved; IESNA Co-sponsored)
  - 2008 Handbook.....HVAC Systems and Equipment
  - 2010 Handbook.....Refrigeration
  - 52.1-92.....Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
- F. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B117-09.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
- G. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
  - MG 1-09 (R2010).....Motors and Generators (ANSI)
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code
  - 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONSOLE UNITS**

- A. Description: Split system consisting of evaporator section for wall mounting.

- B. Evaporator Cabinet: Furniture-grade steel with baked-enamel finish; with front access and containing direct-drive centrifugal fans and two-speed motor.
- C. Finish of Interior Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
- D. Hydronic Cooling Coil: Seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins with modulating control valve.
  - 1. Cooling Medium: Propylene Glycol solution.
  - 2. Mount coil assembly over stainless-steel drain pan complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2010 and having a condensate pump unit with integral float switch, pump-motor assembly, and condensate reservoir.
- E. Filter: Cleanable, 1-inch thick.
- F. Control System: Provide with hardwired thermostat.

#### **2.5 FAN MOTORS**

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- B. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- C. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.

#### **2.6 SPECIAL TOOLS**

If any part of equipment furnished under these specifications requires a special tool for assembly, adjustment, setting, or maintenance and the tool is not readily available from the commercial tool market, furnish the necessary tools with equipment as a standard accessory

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Handle and install units and accessories in accordance with the instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer.
- B. Coordinate installation of Air Conditioning Unit with elevator equipment.
- C. Field Piping: Glycol Piping and Condensate Piping, as specified in specification Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING.

- D. Electrical System Connections and Equipment Ground: As specified in Division 26 Sections.

**3.2 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems. If Drawings are explicit enough, these requirements may be reduced or omitted.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Water and Drainage Connections: Provide adequate connections for water-cooled units and condensate drain.

**3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
  - 2. After installing computer-room air conditioners and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. After startup service and performance test, change filters and flush humidifier.

**3.4 INSTRUCTIONS**

Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of computer room air conditioning equipment.

**3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

**3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, conductors and cable, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction

- and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
  3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
    - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
    - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
    - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
  4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

#### **1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
  1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt

of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

**1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:
  - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.

2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

#### **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
  4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

#### **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart



J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.

- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:
1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
  2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
  3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
  4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief

Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.

5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

#### **1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit

breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
  - 1. Nominal system voltage.
  - 2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
  - 3. Arc flash boundary.
  - 4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
  - 5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
  - 6. Site-specific level of PPE.

**1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall

be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.

- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
  2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
  3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
  2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
  3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
  4. The manuals shall include:

- a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  4. Duct sealing compound.
  5. Each type of receptacle, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

**1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this

reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

**1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.15 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

**1.16 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
  - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
  - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials
  - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-14.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-13.....Wire Connectors
  - 486C-13.....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables
  - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings



**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
  - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
  - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
  - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- D. Color Code:
  - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
    - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
    - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
    - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
  - 4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
  - 5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- 6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.

7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## **2.2 SPLICES**

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
  1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
  4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
  1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

## **2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be steel.

#### **2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

#### **2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes and pullboxes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
  - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
  - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.

5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.

K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

### **3.2 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.

B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes and pullboxes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

### **3.4 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

A. In each interior pullbox install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

### **3.5 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

### **3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.

B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

### **3.7 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.

B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.

C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.

**3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.

2. Electrical tests:

a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.

b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.

c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
  - 2. Test Reports:
    - a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.

3. Certifications:

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
  - B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code
  - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-14 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-14 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors

shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.

- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. System Grounding:
  - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
  - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

#### **3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

#### **3.3 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):
  - 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
  - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

#### **3.4 RACEWAY**

- A. Conduit Systems:
  - 1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.



2. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
  3. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
  2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
  3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a

green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.

**3.5 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

**3.6 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- J. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Size and location of main feeders.
    - b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
    - c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
    - d. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
      - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
      - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.
  - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
  - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
  - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
  - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
  - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

- 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
- 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable
  - FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or  
Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate  
Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic  
Tubing)
  - FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical  
Conduit and Cable
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
  - S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of  
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
  - 1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
  - 2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
  - 3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
  - 4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
  - 5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.

6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
  - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Setscrew Couplings and Connectors: Use setscrews of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point, to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
  - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

- e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
- 4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
- 5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
- 7. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.

4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
  1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
  3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.
- F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Cutting or Holes:
  1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
  2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:



1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
  4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
  7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
  8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
  9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
  13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
  2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
  3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.

2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

### **3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION**

#### **A. In Concrete:**

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

#### **B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:**

1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

**3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.

**3.5 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

**3.6 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

### 3.7 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### 3.8 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
    - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.

- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.11 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.

- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
  - WD 6-12 .....Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
  - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
  - 231-08.....Power Outlets
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 498-12.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
  - 943-15.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
  - 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices
  - 1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 RECEPTACLES**

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
  - 1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.



2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.
- B. Duplex Receptacles - Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.
  1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.
  2. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:
    - a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.
  3. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.
    - a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.
    - b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.
    - c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.
- C. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.

## **2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.

1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

**2.3 WALL PLATES**

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- C. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- C. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

**2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Shall have the following features:
  1. Enclosures:
    - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
  2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
  3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
  4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.

5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and

circuit feeding the wiring device.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:
1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
    - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
    - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
    - d. Test GFCI receptacles.
  2. Receptacle testing in the Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---

**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
    - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation details.
    - f. Energy efficiency data.

- g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
  - h. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal  
Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-  
in Panel Ceilings
- C. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):  
40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):  
CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices  
CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
- E. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):  
LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of  
Solid-State Lighting Products  
LM-80-08.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light  
Sources

- LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED  
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties  
as a Function of Temperature
- G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):  
C62.41-91.....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- H. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)  
101-12.....Life Safety Code
- J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):  
SSL-1-10.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or  
Systems
- K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
496-08.....Lampholders  
844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified)  
Locations  
924-12.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment  
1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts  
1598-08.....Luminaires  
1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems  
2108-04.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems  
8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for  
Use in Lighting Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
  - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
  - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.

3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
  4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- D. Metal Finishes:
1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
  2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
  3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.

#### **2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT**

- A. Complete, self-contained unit with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, and test switch.
1. Enclosure: Shall be impact-resistant thermoplastic. Enclosure shall be suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
  2. Lamp Heads: Horizontally and vertically adjustable, mounted on the face of the unit, except where otherwise indicated.
  3. Battery: Shall be maintenance-free nickel-cadmium. Minimum normal life shall be minimum of 10 years.



4. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.
5. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

#### **2.10 LED LIGHT FIXTURES**

##### **A. General:**

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
  - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
  - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (+10%) at 60 Hz.
  - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
  - e. Power Factor:  $\geq 0.95$ .
  - f. Total Harmonic Distortion:  $\leq 20\%$ .
  - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
  - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
  - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
  - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the

walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.

D. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
4. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
  - a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
  - b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4 inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.
5. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
  - a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also

- secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers.  
Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
- b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
  - c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
    - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
    - 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
    - 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.
  - d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
6. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
- a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
7. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.

I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

**3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform the following:

1. Visual Inspection:

- a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
- b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.

2. Electrical tests:

- a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---